



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

COLLOQUIA GRÆCA

GREEK AND ENGLISH  
DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN  
SCHOOLS & COLLEGES

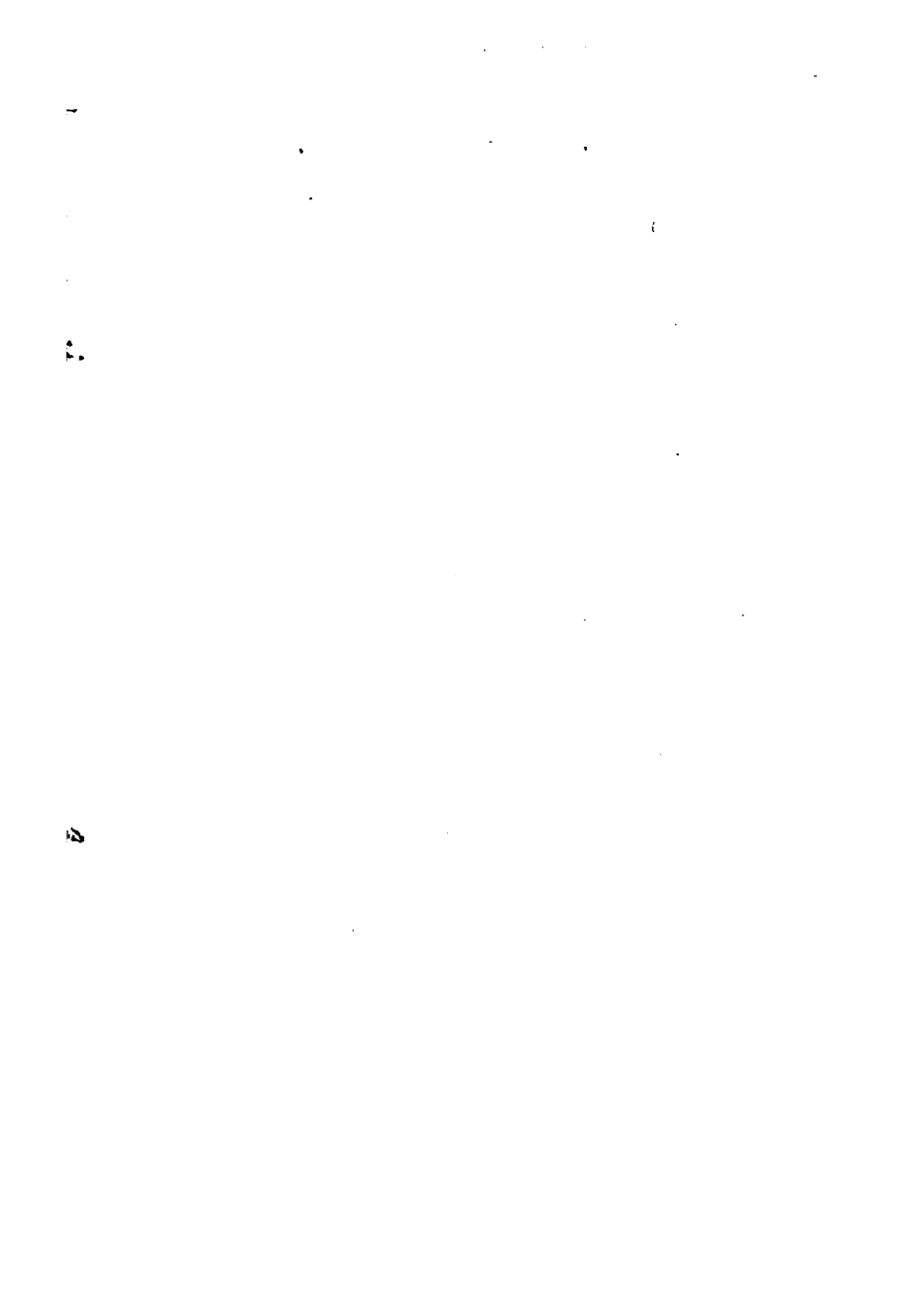
BLACKIE





600084685.







GREEK AND ENGLISH  
DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

*SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.*



GREEK AND ENGLISH  
DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

*SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.*



PRINTED BY T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN,  
AT THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS.

# GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

*SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES*

BY

JOHN STUART BLACKIE

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH



London and New York :

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1871.

304. g. 19.

[All Rights reserved.]



## PREFACE.

WHEN I had the honour—now about thirty years ago—of being appointed to the Chair of Humanity in the University of Aberdeen, a city then, and still, famous for the excellency of its Latin scholarship, I had not been many weeks employed in the discharge of my new functions when I became aware of certain very glaring perversities and absurdities which had grown up, like tares among the wheat, in connexion with an otherwise admirable system of training. Of these perversities the following were the most prominent. In the first place, the young Latinists had been taught, with a great amount of labour, a system of rules about the pronunciation of words to which they systematically gave the lie whenever they opened their mouths. One of these rules, for instance, I recollect, commenced thus—for they were in Latin—“*os produc*”—which was meant to inculcate the doctrine that in the Latin language, when a word ends with the syllable *os*, the vowel in that syllable, like a long note in music, is pronounced with a prolongation of the voice, as when we say in English the *Pöpe*, and not the *Pöpp*, *hōpe*,

and not *hōp*. But in the face of this rule, which has no sense at all except as regulating pronunciation, they never made any distinction in reading betwixt *ōs*, the *mouth*, which follows the rule, and *ōs* (according to English orthography *oss*), a *bone*, which is an exception. And in perfect consistency with this glaring inconsistency, they dealt with their rules for final syllables through the whole long weary catalogue, pronouncing *longōs* as if it had been written in English *longōss*, which is not a whit less ridiculous than if an Englishman were to talk of having the *gut in his toss*, instead of the *gout in his toes*. The next thing I noticed in the linguistic habit of the Aberdeen Latinists was, that whenever I addressed to them, in the way of conversation, the shortest sentence in the language which they professed to understand, they looked very much surprised ; a peculiarity which indicated certainly that the colloquial method, which I had taught myself, and which was largely practised by Erasmus, Amos Comenius, and other distinguished scholars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries all over Europe, and is still, to a considerable extent, practised on the Continent, had, in Aberdeen at least, fallen altogether into disuse. And not only had the colloquial element in language been neglected, but there were no signs whatever of a living appeal from the tongue of the teacher to the ear of the taught having played any part in the course of scholastic indoctrination, to which the young men had been subjected ; and this appeared the more strange as the laws of the Northern University were regularly written and read out in Latin, and discourses in that language delivered constantly by the students of theology in the

Divinity Hall. Closely connected with these three per-  
versities, and springing manifestly from the same root,  
was the extreme narrowness of the vocabulary of which  
these young gentlemen, so nicely drilled in curious  
syntactic rules, had been made masters. It was plain  
their memory had been well packed, or at least their  
phrase-book well stored, with a routine of military  
phrases from Cæsar's Commentaries ; but if the Pro-  
fessor, speaking the language which he taught, told an  
ill-bred lad to take off his hat, or to raise his voice and  
not squeak like a weasel, they understood no more of  
his diction than if he had addressed them in the dia-  
lect of the Brahmins. It was plain that, whatever  
else they had been taught, the objects round about them  
and immediately before their eyes had, so far as their  
training was concerned, been considered as non-existent.  
It was plain also that they had never been taught to  
think in the language which they had been studying ;  
for, instead of directly using their store of words to  
express their thoughts, they had always to go through  
the process of a translation through the English ; a  
process unnatural, cumbrous, and slow, and so beset  
with difficulties that it ought never to be largely used  
without the facilities which a previous exercise in the  
more natural, direct, descriptive, and colloquial method  
so richly supplies.

There is a class of persons who will think that all  
this is but the necessary consequence of the difference  
in the method of teaching which belongs to a dead, as  
contrasted with a living, language, and that nothing  
more should be said about the matter. But a moment's  
reflection will show the inadequacy of this notion. No

doubt one may imagine the case of a solitary individual, for special professional purposes, getting up the mere bookish form of a language as presented to the eye, without concerning himself in any degree with the living reality of the vocal organism, as it addresses itself to the ears of those who use it ; but this is not the way in which either a practical knowledge of language for purposes of business, or a scientific knowledge for the cultivation of the taste, is ever acquired,—certainly not the way in which the classical languages are taught in our great schools and colleges. For, though a book is always the medium of instruction, the book is read aloud, and thus raised from the category of a dead record to that of a living utterance ; and this to such an extent that compositions in Greek and Latin prose, and even more notoriously in verse, passing in some way or other through the ear, form a prominent part of the scholastic drill of our classical scholars. It appears, therefore, that the dead language is to a certain extent resuscitated, and the ear, though not scientifically treated, is nevertheless used. Let it therefore be used in the proper sense of that word, and not rather, as it too often now is, grossly abused. If we profess to derive an æsthetic luxury from the nice balance of Greek and Latin verses, and the grand roll of the classical prose periods—a luxury which has no meaning except as addressed to the ear—let us not stultify ourselves by writing verses from rules which contradict the practice of our ears, and by admiring periods enunciated in direct antagonism to the demonstrable orthoepy and rhythmical harmony of the languages of which they are a part. In this respect, so far as teaching is concerned,

there can be no difference between a living language and a dead ; of the dead as of the living, the ear is the direct receiver, the memory only the storehouse, and the judgment the dispenser of the stores. No rule, indeed, of grammatical or philological science has any significance except in reference to what is spoken ; and if the articulate speech be not actually regulated according to the known rules of the language, then the rules become a display of cumbrous pedantry, and the speech an incongruous mixture of natural expression with random blundering and conventional grimace.<sup>1</sup>

These remarks, founded as they are on nature and the plainest common sense, point to a radical reform in some of our methods of scholastic drill, such as has been already indicated by Professor Jowett of Oxford, Mr. Farrar of Harrow, and other distinguished English teachers.<sup>2</sup> I have myself not only taught the principles of such a reform, but acted upon them consistently, both as Latin Professor in Aberdeen, and as Greek Professor in Edinburgh, for a period of thirty years. That my practice may as yet have produced little effect in Scotland was only natural ; for neither is Scotland a kindly climate for classical literature generally, nor is the meagre Scottish schoolmaster, taken generally, found less tinged with the proverbial conservatism of the

---

<sup>1</sup> On the advantage of a systematic training of the ear in the study of language, see the account of a remarkable experiment made by ERASMUS in his *Dialogus de pronuntiatione*, Basil, 1528, p. 209.

<sup>2</sup> See particularly Professor Jowett's first lecture on Education, delivered before the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh, March 2, 1869, and Mr. Farrar's lecture on Public School Education to the Royal Institution, London.



profession than his fat aristocratic brother in the south. No man should grumble because his right reasons do not forthwith jump into right practice. There is plenty of time for all changes ; and truth in the long-run, under fair circumstances, is sure to prevail. But if I am not much deceived, we are now arrived at an important crisis in the educational life of this country, which makes the moment especially favourable for a recurrence to first principles. The inadequate results attained by the present methods of classical training are universally complained of ; the claims of rival subjects are becoming every day more clamorous and more just ; in mere self-defence, therefore, the advocates of the ancient learning must study to avail themselves of methods at once more natural, more scientific, and more expeditious. I am convinced also that there is a great amount of secret dissatisfaction with the prevalent methods felt by many intelligent teachers, who are too closely inosculated into the existing machinery to be able to attempt the necessary reform. From these considerations, and with these feelings, it is that I have, after many years' delay—for I had no lack of more genial occupation—prepared the present work for publication, the exact end and practical use of which I now proceed to state shortly.

I start from the proposition that *in the acquisition of any language, whether living or dead, the commencement must be made with a living appeal from the tongue of the teacher to the ear of the learner, and this with direct reference to objects in which the learner feels a natural and a familiar interest.* This

is the principle on which nature proceeds when teaching the mother-tongue, and, therefore, must be the correct one ; only in the scholastic teaching of languages the teacher has the advantage of being able to use nature according to a calculated and graduated plan, so as to achieve the same end by the same plan indeed, but more systematically and much more expeditiously. The teacher also has the advantage of dealing with a growing or a grown mind, while nature, in the first instance, deals with an undeveloped mind. Now, if all our classical teachers could speak Greek and Latin as fluently as many a German governess speaks German, there would be no need of a book such as I now present. Having the materials and the dexterity, the teacher might be trusted to chalk out the steps of the graduated scheme for himself. But as we well know, the great majority of our teachers are not so accomplished ; and many of them, however willing they might be to try the conversational method, are so over-worked and so ill paid, that they have no leisure to make the requisite excavations for themselves. I have therefore come to consider it my duty to do this work for them ; and the system on which I proceed is this : I choose some score or two dozen subjects of particular interest to young men going through the usual course of school and college education in this country ; under each of these heads I give a dialogue, in double columns, English and Greek, intended to bring into play some of the prominent notions and words belonging to the subject, in the familiar tone of conversation, such as intelligent students may be supposed to use ; and to each dialogue is appended a short list of additional words and phrases, to supple-

ment in some degree the necessary omissions of the colloquy. The practical object in the work of teaching which such a book strives to attain, is obvious. Both master and scholar are furnished with a rich store of words not requiring to be sought for by any distracting process—words expressly chosen with the view of enabling them to name every familiar object in Greek which they can name in English ; while the dialogues plunge them into the living element of Greek, in which they may learn to plash about joyously like young porpoises in a sunny sea.

It will be evident from these remarks that I do not put forth this work as a substitute for any educational book now used, but altogether as an addition. I have, in fact, no quarrel with either Greek reading or Greek writing as at present practised ; I only say that the conversational method, or, if you choose—for it makes no difference in the principle—the method that proceeds by forming a direct bond between the thought of the learner and the features of an external object through ear and tongue,—this method, I say, has certain advantages which do not belong to the others ; and I further give practical prominence to the great truth, that, under all methods, the first thing to be correctly educated is the ear. Neither do I intend this book as the boy's first step to Greek dialogue. It is a book which supposes boys already considerably advanced ; but it is a book also which supplies to the intelligent teacher the materials by which he can easily construct for himself the boy's first step, while in the hands of the willing student it presents direct aid to the practice of thinking and speaking and writing Greek, much more ready for

use, and more safe in the using, than what he may find in an alphabetical dictionary.

I will now proceed to state how these objects can be attained ; for there is no doubt a vulgar notion abroad that speaking any language is a very difficult process, and speaking a dead language a dexterity belonging only to consummate scholarship. Of this idea we must, in the first place, get rid. Suppose, therefore, the pupil in his first lessons has learned the scheme of common nouns in the first and second declensions, and with that the present indicative and the infinitive of any simple verb, he may then immediately commence to think and speak in the language. Let it be, for instance, a bright day ; the master, pointing with his finger to the sky, says to the scholar, λάμπει ὁ ἥλιος—*The sun shines* ; ὁρᾷς τὸν λαμπρὸν οὐρανόν ;—*Do you see the bright sky* ? which, of course, he understands, the master having given him the words previously, or explaining them at the time by pointing to the object meant ; and with equal ease he can be made to reply, ὁρῶ τὸν λαμπρὸν οὐρανόν—*I see the bright sky*. Now, will any man of common sense say that it is more difficult for a teacher to say this short sentence in Greek than in English ? If he feels the least difficulty in putting such simple words properly together, he is plainly unfit even for the most elementary teaching. Very well. It is with speaking any language as it is with drawing or playing on an instrument. You commence with playing a single note, or adjusting a single pace, at first slowly, and it may be, in the case of very awkward persons, painfully, but gradually with ease, and if the stages of the process are well calculated, very soon with dexterity.

All beginnings are difficult. The master will then proceed to name every object in the room, making his practice always keep pace with an enlarged knowledge of the grammar. The elements of syntax will, of course, be taught also according to this plan, by the living necessities of practice; and frequent repetition, combined with a graduated rise, will cause a large stock of words, idiomatically expressed, to slide easily and gracefully into the ear, which otherwise must have been forced into the memory through cold formulas of the understanding.

With regard to my own academical teaching, the way in which I mean to use this book may be simply told. I will merely do what I have constantly been in the habit of doing without the vantage-ground which the book supplies to the student. I will intimate to the students of a class that to-morrow I shall address some remarks to them on a certain subject—say, the seasons and the weather—and in preparation for this they will be so good as look over the vocabulary of the chapter so named. In our Scottish Universities working is the rule; and there is no doubt that four-fifths, or perhaps nine-tenths, of a class will do this, or any other thing they are bid. Next morning comes; and I forthwith describe a snow-storm, or a frost with skating, or any other suitable subject, and by interrogation find that the students, or at least those of them who are worth fishing for, thoroughly understand me. I then intimate that I expect the students themselves, or at least such of them as are bent on improvement, to take my place on the day after, and make the description *viva voce* before the class. This accordingly is done; and so on with other subjects in a space of time not more than

twenty minutes, and leaving ample room for reading forty or fifty lines of a tragic author besides. Then, to insure accuracy, I impose a written composition on the same subject as the conversation, and constructed always so as to involve a graduated advance in the knowledge of the leading rules of syntax ; and this composition is minutely revised and commented on once or twice, or, it may be, every day a week by myself or the class tutor.

In estimating the full value of this descriptive and conversational method of teaching the classics, one or two additional observations require to be made. As a text to these we cannot do better than take Bacon's well-known aphorism, "Reading makes a full man, speaking makes a ready man, writing makes an accurate man." This is the exact state of the matter in the case of a full-grown man acquiring knowledge through the medium of a language which he perfectly understands ; but that the maxim may be applicable to young men learning a foreign language, we must alter it a little ; for it is just because it is difficult to make young persons read much in a language imperfectly understood that we must adopt some machinery for supplying, in the early stages at least, the place of reading ; and that machinery is speaking. Let us therefore say—modifying the Baconian maxim so as to suit exactly the method according to which I conceive classics ought to be taught,—"Speaking makes both a full and a ready man, reading and writing, within the limits usually practised at school, and under the correction of constant analysis and construction, make an accurate man." Now, what I say is, that our classical teachers,

while they make a boast of producing the minutely accurate man, fail to produce the full and the ready man ; and this defect is what the conversational method is specially calculated to supply. For how does it act ? In the first place, it forces a man to entwine directly with his every-day thoughts the names of a thousand objects that might not otherwise occur ; and, in the second place, it creates a process of repetition ten times more rapid than that which arises out of the existing slow process of reading and writing. It facilitates, therefore, while it does not in the slightest degree curtail, either reading or writing. Neither does it dispense with rules, but renders them more largely serviceable. It does not prevent or proscribe, but rather pioneers the way, and provides facilities, for the more curious problems of written accuracy. Fluency first, and preciseness afterwards. This is the order of nature. A man must have his nails before he pares them.

The conversational method has further some special advantages in reference, on the one hand, to certain philological and literary peculiarities of the Greek language ; and, on the other, to the place which the physical sciences must necessarily occupy in the improved education of the rising generation. With regard to the first point, it is well known that, while in the march of Latin sentences, and the attitude of the Roman speech, there is a certain formal majesty which seems to betray the juridical training of those who used it, the forms of the Greek language, on the other hand, are marked by the graceful flexibility which belongs to the dialogue of common life ; and this form accordingly is that which has been used with consummate mastery by the best

writers of the language. In the colloquial form are embodied equally the practical wisdom of Socrates, the poetical philosophy of Plato, and the philosophical humour of Aristophanes. By using the colloquial style, therefore, in the teaching of Greek, we are giving prominence to precisely that element which is most characteristic of the language, and a familiarity with which is the most patent door to the thoughts of its greatest writers. Then, as to the natural sciences, no well-informed person can doubt that the narrow jealousy with which they have been hitherto looked on by a certain school of scholars must forthwith die out, if, indeed, it is not already dead; and, in this view, it is plain that, as the language of the natural sciences is pre-eminently Greek, a method of teaching which fastens directly upon real objects, must furnish a common ground on which science and classics can embrace each other with a mutual respect and a common benefit. In my opinion, every classical school should devote, as indeed they do in the German gymnasia, at least two hours a week to the natural sciences; and under such an arrangement it will be the wisdom of the classical teacher to repeat in the Greek hour some of the lessons of the scientific hour, and explain shortly, in colloquial Greek, the birds, plants, or other objects of nature which formed the material of the Science lecture. In order to encourage teachers to do this, I have taken care to make the scientific part of my vocabulary as copious as the nature of this little work would permit. Supposing, however, that there are some classical teachers who, whether from ignorance, indifference, or prejudice, will not be prevailed on to enter into that



friendly alliance between science and scholarship, which is so much for their mutual benefit, there remains for them also an application of the descriptive method, which it is wonderful has been so long overlooked. I mean the introduction, upon a liberal scale, into the schools, of what, in opposition to pure philology, has been termed the archæology of classical studies. Nothing would be easier, in this day of photographs and cheap adumbrations of all kinds, than to have in every classical school a museum of enlarged representations of objects of ancient art and mythological subjects from vases or other ancient monuments. To these a collection of casts of celebrated statues, and bas-reliefs might soon be added ; and if the classical teacher, twice or thrice a week, for only half-an-hour, were to give a *vivid voce* Greek description of these objects, an element would be added to our system of classical training both instructive and delightful, and calculated not less to improve the taste than to furnish the memory and give precision to the ideas of the young scholar.

The objections which I have occasionally heard urged against the colloquial method of *vivid voce* description here recommended, so far as they are not founded on the mere laziness, carelessness, or conservatism of teachers, are of that description which spring up in the minds of persons who have either not considered the subject seriously, or, from want of practical experiment, do not know how the method really works. There is not the slightest question, on one point, that to remit his scholars *simpliciter* to a book, and confine his teaching rigidly within the boards of a book, is the method which is most naturally resorted to by a teacher of

small attainments, or of easy conscience. But of that class of educational mechanics I take no account. There is no work requires more energy and more enthusiasm than teaching ; and he who does not teach with fervour will never teach with effect. But as for those who know that teaching the green mind of youth how to swell into bud, and to burst into blossom, is one of the most delightful of human occupations, to them I say that the difficulties in the way of the general adoption of the method here sketched are purely imaginary, and will vanish in a moment at the touch of an honest and manly experiment. In one of the idylls of Theocritus, two Alexandrian women are represented as going out to see the feast of Adonis in the streets ; and, when they come to the palace where one of the principal shows of the occasion is to be exhibited, they find a great crowd of people ; whereupon one of them says to the other, "*Can we get in ?*" "I suppose we can," says the other ; "*at least we may try !*" Agamemnon could not have taken Troy, unless he had made up his mind to try ; so neither can we succeed in breaking through this crowd unless we try." And thus it is with all other practical things. To be known they must be tried. I have met with scholars, for instance, who told me that it was impossible for the human organs to pronounce the word *ἀνθρωπος* in such a manner as that the accent should be on the antepenult, while the prolongation of the voice, which prosodians call quantity, is on the penult ; but I answered the objection in a moment, by enunciating the word *lándhöldér*, which is in every respect the exact counterpart of the Greek word.<sup>1</sup> I of

---

<sup>1</sup> A learned argument in defence of the rights of Greek accent

course know practically that there is no real difficulty in doing what I habitually do in my own class-room with the utmost ease. And as to what may occur to some persons that there is no use of speaking languages which are now spoken by no man, I answer, in the first place, that so far as Greek and Latin are concerned the fact is not exactly as stated ; for Greek and Latin are both actually spoken by not a few persons, and if spoken in a rational way by persons studying these languages in this country, would prove of no small utility to British scholars travelling abroad, as not a few pointed anecdotes can avouch ; and, in the next place, I say, that I do not practise Greek description of objects, and Greek conversation, as an end, but as a means ; and I have proved by experiment that this practice not only does not prejudice reading and writing, as now used, but, as already stated, immensely facilitates and improves both these exercises. In fact, it is the only efficient way to turn the languages taught into the blood and bone of the learner in the shortest possible time, and with the greatest amount of profit.<sup>1</sup> As little does the practice of colloquial Greek in any way

---

was unsuitable to the plan of this little work ; but those who wish to see the firm basis of reason and authority on which this matter stands, may consult my *Discourse on Greek Pronunciation, Accent, and Quantity* (Edinburgh, 1852), or my paper on the *Place and Power of Accent in Language*, read before the Royal Society of Edinburgh, March 6, 1870. There is in fact no argument on the other side ; the present perverse practice of pronouncing Greek with Latin accents being only an inveterate bad habit, which, like other bad habits, cannot always be changed, merely because it is scientifically proved to be bad.

<sup>1</sup> See an account of his experience in speaking Greek, by Erasmus in the work above quoted, p. 211.

interfere with the scientific anatomy of language on the principles of comparative philology, as now practised by all thorough-bred teachers, a practice which, when not prematurely protruded, or pretentiously paraded, must certainly be regarded as one of the most notable advances recently made in school tactics. In conclusion, I have only to return my sincere thanks to those gentlemen who have performed for me faithfully the fretful duty of revising the Greek of the dialogues. A work of this kind, however carefully executed, will no doubt contain some errors, which it will require no microscope of the curious critic to detect ; but after passing through the hands of such accomplished scholars as Professor Lushington of Glasgow, Professor Geddes of Aberdeen, Dr. Clyde of the Edinburgh Academy, Dr. Donaldson of the High School, Edinburgh, the Rev. F. W. Farrar, Head Master of Marlborough College, and Mr. W. Merry of Lincoln College, Oxford, my Greek may reasonably be expected to have been well weeded of any of those modernisms and linguistic slips which might give just cause of offence to a scientifically trained teacher.



# OPINIONS

OF

## CELEBRATED SCHOLARS AND THINKERS

ON THE IMPORTANCE OF THE COLLOQUIAL AND DESCRIPTIVE  
METHOD IN THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGES.

*"In omnibus fere minus valent præcepta quam experimenta.*

*"Omnem sermonem auribus primum accepimus.*

*"Excitat qui dicit spiritu ipso, nec imagine et ambitu rerum sed rebus incendit. Vivunt enim omnia et moventur, excipimusque nova illa et nascentia cum favore et sollicitudine.*

*"Scribendo dicimus diligentius, dicendo scribimus facilius."*—  
QUINCTILIAN.

*"Ad linguæ cognitionem plurimum habebit momenti, si inter bene loquaces educetur puer. Fabulas et apologos hoc discet libentius, ac meminerit melius, si horum argumenta scite depicta pueri oculis subjiciantur, et quicquid oratione narratur, in tabulâ demonstretur. Idem æque valebit ad ediscenda arborum, herbarum, et animantium nomina, præsertim eorum quæ non ita passim obvia sunt, veluti rhinoceros, tragelaphus, onocrotalus, asinus Indicus, elephantis.*

*"Scis bonam eruditionis partem esse scire rerum vocabula. Hic supra modum peccatur a grammaticis vulgaribus, quorum vitio fit ut adolentes post multos annos in grammaticâ contritos vix norint ullius arboris, piscis, volucris quadrupedis aut leguminis verum nomen."*—ERASMUS.

*"Omnis lingua usu potius discitur quam præceptis: id est audiendo, legendo, relegendo, imitationem manu et linguâ tentando quam creberrime.*

*"Instituendi erunt varii de rebus discursus, quos formâ dialo-*

*gistica concipi quatuor hæc suadent: primum nihil est homini naturalius colloquio, quo sensim sine sensu perducitur potest quocunque: secundo colloquia excitant animum, foventque attentionem, idque ob questionum et responsionum varietatem, eorumque varias occasiones et formas, intermixtis subinde quæ oblectant. Tertio serviunt dialogi cum rerum impressioni firmiori, tum repetitioni (etiam inter discipulos ipsos privatim) faciliiori. Denique quia potior vitæ nostræ pars colloquio constat, eleganter compendioseque ad eam manu ducitur juvenus, si res non solum intelligere sed et de illis expedite disserere consuescat.*"—AMOS COMENIUS.

*"Sane pueriles animi mire capiuntur narratiunculis et picturis. Figure singulæ monstrantur, explicantur: quarum occasione syllabarum vocum Latinarum addiscere licebit."*—GERARD JOHN VOSSIUS.

*"For their studies, first, they should begin with the chief and necessary rules of some good grammar, and WHILE THIS IS DOING their speech is to be fashioned to a distinct and clear pronunciation, as near as may be to the Italian, especially in the vowels. For we Englishmen, being far Northerly, do not open our mouths in the cold air wide enough to grace a Southern tongue, but are observed by all other nations to speak exceeding close and inward, so that to smatter Latin with an English mouth is as ill as learning as law French."*—JOHN MILTON.

*"If you will consider it, Latin is no more unknown to a child when he comes into the world than English, and yet he learns English without master, rule, or grammar; and so might he Latin too, as Tully did, if he had somebody always to talk to him in this language."*—JOHN LOCKE.

*"Why should the old practice of conversing in Latin and Greek be altogether discarded?"*—PROFESSOR JOWETT.

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

---

### I.—ORTHOEPY.

As language consists of articulate sounds, and all sounds are addressed to the ear, it is of the utmost importance in learning a language to educate that organ accurately from the very first, so that the learner, as he goes on to perfection, may have no bad habits to unlearn, and may not, contrary to nature, be forced to master rules as mere abstract truths never to be applied in practice. In training the ear to the accurate reception of Greek sounds, three things are to be attended to—

1. The proper sounds of the letters, specially of the vowels, in which the musical value of language mainly resides.

2. The quantity of the syllables; that is, the length of time occupied in the enunciation of the syllables. This again depends mainly on the vowels, in pronouncing which the breath may either be cut sharply off, which makes a short vowel, or drawn out to a greater length, which makes a long vowel.



3. The accent of the syllables; that is, the comparative predominance given to certain syllables by the greater stress of the voice (*ἐπίτασις φωνῆς*) laid on them, and the natural rise in the key of the voice, with which this stress is accompanied. The stress laid on the syllable is called in Greek the acute or sharp (*ὀξύς*) accent, corresponding to a treble note in music; in contrast with which every unaccented syllable is necessarily grave, *i.e.*, lower in tone, corresponding to a bass note in music, or a note lower down the scale. The less emphatic syllables in speaking depend upon a universal law of nature, in virtue of which every stretch or stress is necessarily followed by a slackness or remission (*ἀνεσις φωνῆς*).

To guide the learner under each of these three heads, the following simple remarks will for practical purposes be found sufficient:—

1. The certain elements of Greek vocalization, *i.e.*, so far as they depend on an authoritative tradition, or a just philological induction, going back as far as the age of the Ptolemies, are as follows:—

*α* = English *a* in *far*.

*ε* = „ *e* „ *get*.

*ο* = „ *o* „ *got*.

*ι* = „ *ee* „ *seen*.

*υ* = German *ue* „ *Brueder*.

This last sound is unknown to the English, as it was to the ancient Romans, who accordingly adopted the Greek letter *Υ*, which we call *Y*, in writing all Greek names—as *Kῦπος*,—written with this vowel. The sound,

however, is familiar to the Scotch of the south-west, as in *bluid*, *guid*; and is produced by a gentle and elegant approximation of the lips as described by Dionysius. Students should from the first be habituated to pronounce this vowel correctly, as it not only is a sound specially characteristic of Greek vocalization, but one which, when once learned in connection with Greek, will prove of great service in the proper pronunciation of German and French.

The long vowels, of course, are only prolongations of the short, as the English *Pope*, though differently spelt, is the corresponding long to *pop*, and *hope* to *hop*.

Of diphthongs the original pronunciation was no doubt a sound composed of their vocalic elements rapidly enunciated; but this rapidity naturally led to obscuration, and diphthongs assumed the character of single vowels—always, however, long. A complete scale of all the Greek diphthongal sounds has unfortunately not been handed down to us: three only are known with certainty:—

ov = English oo in *boom*.

ai = „ a „ *vane*.

ei = „ ie „ *mien*.

Nothing can be more contrary to the physiology of Greek pronunciation (belonging as it does chiefly to the front of the mouth) than the *bow-wow* style of pronouncing the diphthong ov in vulgar English usage. Of the other diphthongs, the most important, especially for epic Greek, is oy, which, till better informed with

regard to early classical usage, we shall be wise to sound as we do now, like the English *oy* in *boy*. To *av* some probability assigns the sound of English *ou* in *bound*; and the comparatively few words in which this sound occurs stand as a characteristic contrast to the favourite Hellenic sound of *ov*. Of *ev* I know not what to say.

Those who wish to cultivate intercourse with the living Greeks,—and there may be not a few in London, Liverpool, and elsewhere to whom this advantage is open,—should accustom themselves, in reading prose at least, to pronounce the vowels and diphthongs exactly as the modern Greeks do; a habit which will be of great use even to exact scholarship, as it is certain that the so-called modern Greek pronunciation is in its main peculiarities as ancient at least as our earliest manuscripts, which contain not a few errors springing obviously from the ears of the transcribers having been habituated to the vocalization so characteristic of the present Romaic. The peculiarity of this Byzantine orthoepy, as we may perhaps most correctly call it, is the predominance of the slender sound of *ee*, which, besides the two cases of *ι* and *ει* given above, engrosses also the three sounds of *η*, *οι*, and *υ*. That this predominance of one of the feeblest sounds in the scale is both a corruption and a deformity need scarcely be proved; it ought to be remembered, however, that it is both an early and a characteristic corruption, and harmonizes completely with what Quintilian tells us of the character of the Greek vocalization as opposed to

Latin in his days: "*quamquam is major est GRACILITAS, nos tamen sumus FORTIORES.*"

2. The quantity of the Greek vowels is easily known from the fact that in the case of two of the vowels,  $\epsilon$  and  $o$ , special characters,  $\eta$  and  $\omega$ , were at an early period introduced to mark the pronunciation to the eye; while in the case of the other three vowels,  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ , the quantity of the syllable may in many cases be known from the character and place of the accent with which it stands in a well-defined connection. Thus a word so accented as  $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$  or  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$  will generally have the final vowel long;<sup>1</sup> but if the accent be as in  $\pi\rho\hat{\alpha}\gamma\mu\alpha$ , or in

<sup>1</sup> The following are the principal cases in which the acute accent on the penult does not indicate a long final syllable in the case of the doubtful vowels:—

(1.)  $\alpha$  in the nom. accus. and voc. sing., 1st dec., when the termination is  $\theta\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\lambda\alpha$ ,  $\nu\alpha$ ,  $\sigma\sigma\alpha$ , or  $\zeta$ ; as  $\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\Sigma\kappa\acute{o}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\nu}\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\delta\sigma\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\acute{\alpha}$ .

(2.)  $\alpha$  in neuters plur. of the 2d, and neuters sing. and plur. of the 3d dec., as  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha$ ,  $\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\gamma\mu\alpha$ ,  $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$ .

(3.) Dissyllables of 3d dec. in  $\alpha\rho$  and  $\alpha\varsigma$ , as  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\rho$ ,  $\delta\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\rho$ ,  $\beta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ .

(4.)  $\alpha\varsigma$  in accus. plur. of 3d dec., when the nom. is not in  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , as  $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ .

(5.) Final  $\iota$  in neuters and vocatives of 3d dec., as  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota$ ,  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota$ .

(6.) Final  $\iota\varsigma$  in nom., 3d dec., of nouns with Attic gen.  $\epsilon\omega\varsigma$  or  $\iota\delta\omicron\varsigma$ , and  $\iota\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , as  $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\xi\rho\iota\varsigma$ , with their accusatives.

(7.) Final  $\upsilon$  in neuters of 3d dec., as  $\gamma\acute{o}\nu\upsilon$ .

(8.) Final  $\upsilon\varsigma$  with gen. in  $\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , as  $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\upsilon\varsigma$ .

(9.) Final  $\iota$  in dat., sing. and plur., of 3d dec., as  $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\iota$ ,  $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\iota$ .

(10.) Adverbs, particles, and numerals, in  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\iota\nu$ , and  $\upsilon$ , as  $\pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\nu$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\upsilon$ ,  $\iota\nu\alpha$ ,  $\delta\iota\mu\alpha$ ,  $\beta\acute{\iota}\mu\phi\alpha$ ,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha$ .

It will be of course unnecessary to mark in the text the quantity of any final syllables of words falling under these categories.

στράτευμα, the final vowel is short. In all cases where the accent does not determine the quantity by the rules immediately to be mentioned, the long quantity will in the present work be marked by the sign —, short syllables remaining unmarked.

3. As for the accents, nothing can be more simple, as they stand out on every printed syllable of the language, and cry aloud to be used. The principles which regulate this notation, introduced at an early period by a learned Alexandrian grammarian, are few and simple :—

Words not oxytone having the last syllable long are accented on the penult, as  $\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\eta$ , like English *prim'rose*.

Trisyllabic and polysyllabic words not oxytone having

The student should also note that the penult of all such words is naturally short.

In the case of words with the antepenultimate accent, it will be observed that final  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha$ , in the declension of nouns and verbs, are in the great majority of cases treated as short.

The quantity of the final syllable in oxytone words presents little difficulty, as being in large groups of cases indicated by the presence of the short or long vowel visible to the eye.

If the student starts with a clear view of these great leading principles of the doctrine of accent in definite relation to quantity, he will find nothing more easy than to fix in his ear the just quantity of every syllable in the language. Of this the small number of words whose long quantity is marked in the text affords a striking proof. Let all syllables be pronounced short whose long quantity is not evident, either by the presence of a long vowel or diphthong, or double consonant, or from the accent, or, in the few cases where these are not sufficient, by the mark —. Such a rule, strictly applied in the earliest stages, and attended to in the preparation of our elementary books, would insure accuracy, and save time to an extent of which teachers, with the present loose practices, can have no conception.

the last syllable short are accented on the antepenult, as *ἀνθρῶπος*, like English *lándhōlder*.

A circumflex on the penult of any word indicates that the last syllable is short, as *σῶμα*.

Oxytone words, or words accented on the last syllable, of which there is a great number in Greek, can only be known by practice; they are, however, to a certain extent, capable of an arrangement into groups, which the student can make for himself, or find in Jelf's Grammar (55-62).

The only practical caution which the student requires to take with him in pronouncing the accents, is to beware, on the one hand, of lengthening a short syllable, merely because it is accented, or, on the other, of shortening a long syllable which happens to be unaccented—blunders which careless and vulgar speakers, in all languages, are very apt to commit. The absurdity of confounding accent and quantity will be seen by comparing two such words as *nŏm'inal* and *nŏ'tional* in English, where the accent is antepenultimate in both cases, but the quantity different.

Certain words on which no emphasis is laid are called enclitics (*ἐγκλίνω*), and are pronounced as one word with that on which they lean; as *ὅς γε*, *δός μοι*, etc. This is a rule which belongs to all languages, as in Italian, *datemi*, *dateci*, where the enclitic word is written as part of the word by which it is orthoepically absorbed. But pronouns, and certain particles, as *οὐ*, *ὤς*, the moment they are emphasized become accented, emphasis being of the essence of all accent. For the

same reason μέν and δέ are not enclitic, because they call special attention to a contrast.

The circumstance that words whose last syllable has the acute accent in the dictionaries are marked with a grave in the books, unless when they occur at the end of a sentence, or a colon, seems to indicate that the Greeks had a habit of raising their voice at the end of a clause with completed sense, while in the continuity of an unbroken period, a final syllable, though emphatic, was less prominent, and pronounced in a lower key. In practice the student need not trouble himself with this peculiarity, the significance of which is conjectured rather than understood.

## II.—IDIOMS—SYNTAX.

In the Greek language assertive propositions are made, either, as in Latin, by the accusative before the infinitive, or, as in English, by a conjunction (ὅς or ὅτι = *that*) with the indicative.

In negative sentences, the particle οὐ (or οὐκ before a vowel, and οὐχ before an aspirate) is used to express the negation of prominent and strongly emphasized fact; subordinate, less emphatic, conceptive and hypothetical negations are made by μή.

Questions are asked either by the simple verb, as ὁρᾷς, *Do you see?* or with an interrogative particle, as πότερον, ἤ, or ἢ prefixed. When an affirmative answer is expected οὐκ is used, as in English, as οὐκ ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, *Can you not say?* Yes, *I can.* On the

other hand, the particle *μή*, or *μὴν*=*μή οὐν*, is prefixed when a negative answer is expected.

Forms of assent in dialogue are worked out with a wonderful exuberance in Greek, as any one may see in Plato. Among the most common are *μάλιστα*, *ναί*, *πάνυ γε*, *καὶ μάλα γε*, *παντάπασι μὲν οἶν*.

Often the verb of the previous question is repeated, as *ὁρᾷς*, *Do you see?* *ὁρῶ*, *I do*; sometimes the single pronoun suffices, as *ἔγωγε*.

Forms of denial are *οὐδαμῶς*, *οὐ δῆτα*, *ἡκιστα γε*, *κ.τ.λ.*

Both in assent and denial frequent use is made of *γάρ*, *for*; a *no* or *yes* in the mind being tacitly suppressed. *Ἀλλά* also is a particle of which large use is made in dialogue, and implies a reference to something either previously said or supposed in the mind of the speaker. It often answers pretty nearly to the English *well*!

In the formation of Greek sentences, the classical student must carefully avoid allowing his ear to be influenced by the analogies of Latin style. The Greek dialogic style is infinitely more flexible, more easy, more various, and more graceful than the Latin; and this flexibility and ease is attained chiefly by the various use of participial and infinitival clauses; the one expressing every variety of subordinate clause generally rendered by conjunctions in Latin, and the other, with the article, forming a verbal noun, capable of being governed by prepositions, and thus woven into every sort of variously related dependent clauses. Pre-



ceded by ὥστε, and in the case of some verbs without ὥστε, it is used to express every variety of result or issue, or outcome of an inherent quality, such as requires in Latin *ut* or *qui* with the subjunctive mood.

As to the collocation of words, the common schoolboy practice of putting the verb at the end of the sentence, liable to many modifications even in Latin, has scarcely any place in Greek. If any definite position is to be assigned to a Greek verb, it is rather in the middle of a simple assertive clause, between the adjective and the substantive which it governs; as, μελαίνας ἔχει τὰς τρίχας, *he has black hair*. The obvious reason of this collocation is to avoid the monotony of sound caused by the juxtaposition of two, three, or more words having the same termination. Generally the order of words in a Greek sentence is determined by emphasis and euphony; and the collocation is that which is prescribed by passion and imagination, not by logic and grammatical construction, or rigid convention. The best key to it, so far as our language allows, will be found in the style of Shakespeare, and of vivid imaginative prose such as that of Thomas Carlyle. Our common English style, partly from false ideas of propriety, partly from linguistic poverty, is too cold, unimpassioned, and undramatic.

As the general norm of Latin style is to be contrasted, so that of English may, in many cases, profitably be compared with Greek. This is particularly the case with regard to the infinitive, the participle, and the optative mood, which has many remarkable coinci-

dences with the use of the conditional *might, could, would, and should* in our language. The particle *ἄν*, which is apt to give trouble to beginners, is really only another method of turning an assertive tense into a conditional, as is done by these auxiliary verbs with us. Thus, *ἔλαβον*, *I took*; *ἔλαβον ἄν*, *I would have taken*; *γέγονεν*, *a thing that took place*; *γέγονεν ἄν*, *that would have taken place, etc. etc.*

In Greek the logical sequence of the grammatical forms of the tenses is observed much less strictly than in Latin, the natural tendency of a quick imagination to pass from the indirect to the direct speech being much more largely indulged; and in dependent sentences this frequently leads to a form of speech which in English would not be tolerated; thus—"The general took all these precautions that the soldiers *may* (for *might*) not be surprised by the enemy." This singularity led to the gradual disuse of the optative, so that in the New Testament it appears rarely, and in modern Greek entirely disappears; and even in the most elegant writers certain optatives, as the optative of the future, though a recognised part of the language, are not used once, for thirty times that the corresponding indicative tense is used.

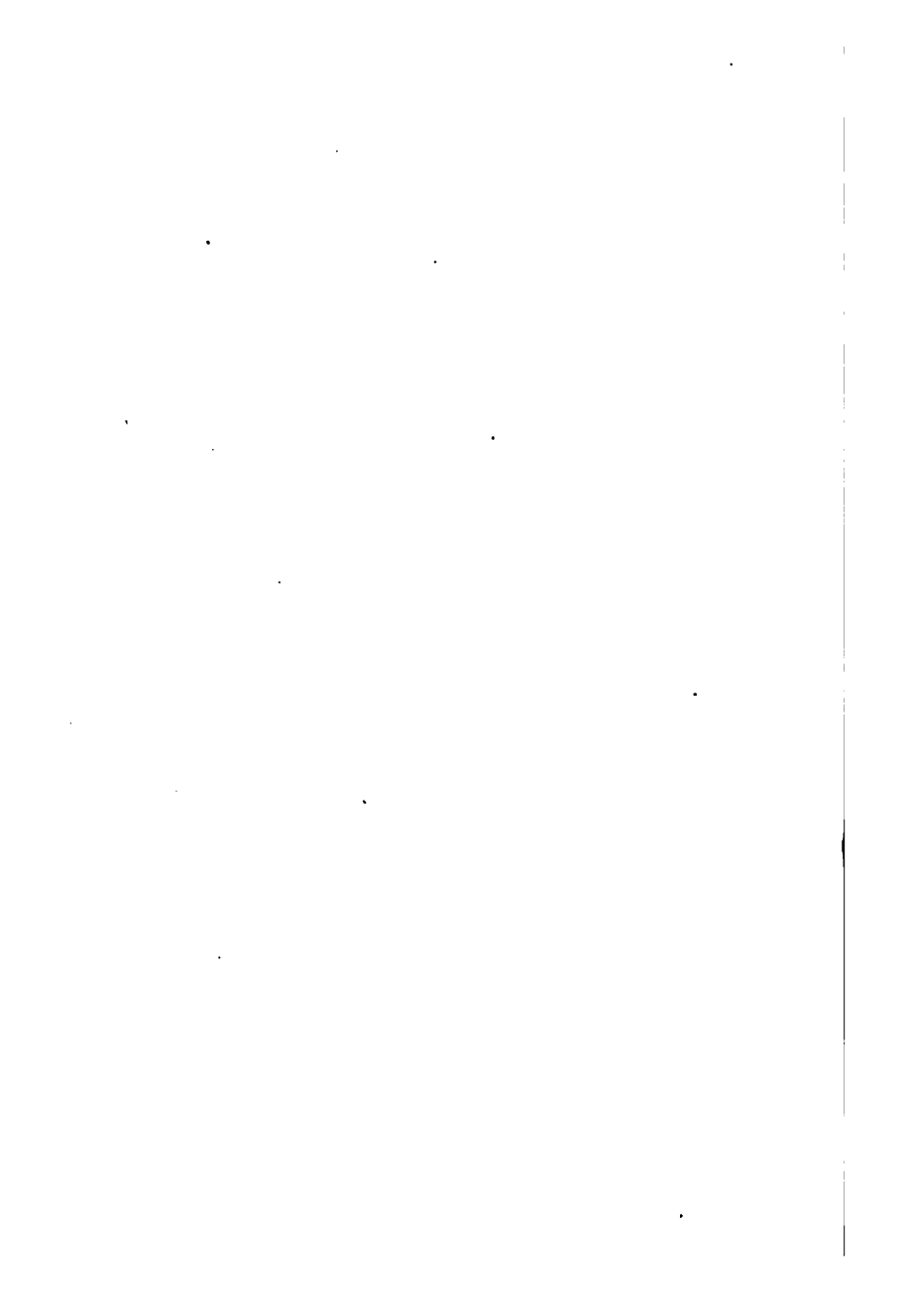
It is too common a practice with teachers to remit the doctrine of the particles, as a delicate and difficult matter, to the special study of the more advanced scholar. This error must be carefully avoided. It is impossible to utter the simplest Greek sentence so as to fall pleasantly on an Attic ear, without using particles;

and of these the most important, as well as in principle the simplest, are  $\delta\acute{\eta}$  and  $\gamma\epsilon$ . The first is simply demonstrative, and is joined accordingly to all strongly emphasized demonstrative words, whether pronominal or adverbial, as  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\tau\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omega$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\delta\varsigma$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ , corresponding frequently to the Latin *demum* and *vero*. The same emphasized demonstrative power, which is its essence, leads to its frequent use with imperatives as  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ , where it corresponds to the English *then*. The other particle,  $\gamma\epsilon$ , of so constant use, is essentially *limitative* and *contrastive*—the special attention which it directs to a particular word always implying a contrast to some other person or thing, sometimes expressed, oftener understood. Thus, if you ask me in Greek to do anything to which I am extremely averse, I say  $\text{Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε}$ , that is, *Not I indeed, whatever others do*; or, if I wish to express my own opinion on any subject modestly, I say,  $\kappa\alpha\tau' \acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\eta}\nu \gamma\epsilon \gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$ , “*In my humble opinion,*” *though perhaps wiser men may think otherwise*. The particles, with their combinations, are for the most part fully discussed in the excellent Greek Dictionary of Liddell and Scott, based upon the great German works of Schneider and Passow; but the most natural, easy, and effective way to master them, is a careful observation of the style of Plato, Lucian, and Aristophanes.

These remarks are not intended in any way to supersede a systematic study of the structure of Greek sentences in a regular Syntax. They are only meant to give a natural prominence to some of its more obvious

points and fundamental principles. In the following dialogues, whose chief value should consist in throwing the material of the language, after the most familiar fashion, into the hands of the student, short reference will, at the same time, be made to points of syntax as they occur; and for this purpose the following three abbreviations will be used:—

1. J. = Kühner's Greek Grammar, by Jelf. 4th Edit.  
Oxford: 1866.
2. F. = A brief Greek Syntax, by F. W. Farrar.  
3d Edit. London: 1870.
3. C. = Greek Syntax, by Dr. Clyde. 4th Edit.  
Edinburgh: 1870.



## DIALOGUE FIRST.

THE HEAVENS—THE  
WEATHER—THE SEASONS.

How dark the sky is to-day! Shall we have snow?

No; it rather looks like rain. There are signs of a thaw.

Then my skates will be of no use.

Are you fond of skating? Passionately. I feel like a terrestrial Hermes scud-ding along.

Here comes the rain.

I hope we shall have a regular downpour. I hate a drizzle.

Put up your umbrella!

No! that for the hens and the ladies. I always look Jove in the face, whether fair or foul.

You may march through the rain. I will seek shelter from the storm, —farewell!

How mild the breeze is to-day!

Very mild. The wind is west. This warmth and

Ο ΟΥΡΑΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΙ  
'ΩΡΑΙ.

Ὡς στυγνάζει ὁ οὐρανὸς σήμερον. πότερον μέλλει νίφειν ὁ θεός;

οὐ δῆτα· μᾶλλον γὰρ δοκεῖ ὑ΄σειν. τεκμήριά γε γίγνεται τοῦ τήκεσθαι.

οὐδὲν οὖν ὄφελός μοι τὰ ὑποδήματα τὰ παγοδρόμα.

ἀγαπᾷς τὸ παγοδρομεῖν;

ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν. πάντῃ γὰρ ὡς ἐπίγειός τις Ἑρμῆς κατὰ τοὺς κρυσταλλοπήκτους περρωτὸς φέρομαι ποταμούς.

καὶ μὴν νῦν δὴ ἔρχεται ὁ ὕετός.

Ραγδαῖος γοῦν γένοιτο. τὴν γὰρ ψεκάδα μῖσῶ.

Ἀναπέτασον δὴ τὸ σκιάδειον.

Μὰ τὸν κύνα οὐκ ἔγωγε. προσήκει δῆπου τὰ τοιαῦτα ταῖς τε ἀλεκτρυόσι καὶ ταῖς γυναιξίν.

Ἐγώ γε εἰς τὸν Δία ἀτενίζειν φιλῶ εἴτε φαιδρωπὸν, εἴτε σκυθρωπάζοντα.

Πάρεστι σοί γε κατὰ μέσον πορεύεσθαι τὸν ὕετόν. ἔγωγε σκέπην τινα τῆς λαίλαπος ζητῶ καὶ καταφυγὴν· Ἐρρωσο.

ὡς φέρεται ἡπία σήμερον ἡ αὔρα.

ἡπιωτάτῃ γάρ. Ζεφύριον πνεῖ τὸ πνεῦμα. Ἡ γοῦν τηλικαύτῃ

moisture will cause the grass to grow.

I plucked the spring crocus this morning by the brook.

My old friends the swallows are twittering about the eaves.

How changeable our Scotch weather is!

Only yesterday it was clear hard frost.

Yes; one requires to have good nerves here.

The birds are singing in the wood.

I wish I were singing with them! But I have books to read. When the sun shines out in April, I always wish to wander.

"In snatches humming quiet tunes

To the fresh breeze of the mountain,"

as Ossian says.

O yes! Ossian and the Highlands for me! Fling your books on the shelf for a day, my good fellow, and let us have a holiday!

Done! I shall be wise for once; let us be off!

θερμότης μετὰ τοῦ ὕγρου ποιήσει αὐξάνεσθαι<sup>1</sup> τὴν πόαν.

καὶ μὴν καὶ ἔωθεν ἔδρεψάμην τὸν κρόκον τὸν λευκὸν παρὰ τῷ ὕδατι.

αἱ συνήθεις μου φίλοι αἱ χελιδόνες τρίζουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν γεισῶν.

Ὡς εὐμετάβολος ὁ κατὰ τὴν Καληδονίαν οὐρανός.

καὶ γὰρ χθές γε ἡθρίαζε.

προσῆκει δὴ τοῖς ἐνθάδε<sup>2</sup> ἀνθρώποις θαυμασία τις εὐτονία τοῦ σώματος.

ᾄδουσι κατὰ τὸ ἄλσος οἱ ὄρνιθες.

Ἐῖθε μέτοχος γενοίμην αὐτὸς τῶν ᾄσμάτων. ἐμοὶ μέντοι παράκεινται βίβλοι ἅς χρὴ ἀναγῶναι. Ἐκλάμπων γὰρ ἐκάστοτε ὁ ἥλιος, φθίνοντος τοῦ Ἑλαφβολιῶνος, δεινὴν τοῦ πλανᾶσθαι ἐμποιεῖ μοι ἐπιθυμίαν.

"μελωδήματα αὐτομάτως παρεμβάλλων ἤσυχᾳ

ὑπὸ τῷ ἀήτη τῷ ψυχρῷ τῆς ὄρεινης,"

τὸ τοῦ Ὀσσιανοῦ.

Καὶ μάλα γε. ταῦτα ἐπαινῶ. Ἀπορρίψας δὴ οὖν, ὦ θαυμάσιε, τὰς βίβλους τὰ νῦν γε εἰς τὴν θήκην, ἐπιλαβοῦ ἀνδρείως μετ' ἐμοῦ ἀπραξίας.<sup>3</sup>

Σύμφημι. ἅπαξ γε, ἐπικληθῆσομαι σοφός. Ἀπώμεν.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Climate—*κρᾶσις τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, or τοῦ ἀέρος.* To become cool—*ἀποψύχω.* A cloud—*νεφέλη, ἡ.* Cloudy—*συννεφής.*

<sup>1</sup> ποιῶ, with infin. ; for *facio ut* in Latin.—Above, p. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Adverbs used for adjectives.—J. 436, c ; F. 24 ; C. 8, a.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. after verbs of *laying hold of*.—J. 512 ; F. 46 ; C. 72, c.

A comet—*κομήτης*. The day dawns—*ὑποφαίνει ἡ ἡμέρα*. The early dawn—*λυκαυγές, τὸ*. At break of day—*ἄμα τῇ ἑῷ*. The dog-days—*ἡμέραι κυνάδες, αἱ*. The dog-star—*σείριος, ὁ*. Drought—*αὐχμός, ὁ*. Fine weather—*εὐδία, ἡ*. Frost—*πάγος, ὁ*. Hail—*χάλαξα, ἡ*. Hot weather—*καῦμα, τὸ*. Mist—*ὁμίχλη, ἡ*. The night is far gone—*πολὺ προέβη τῆς νυκτός*. To pelt as by a storm—*σποδεῖν*. Rainy weather—*ἐπομβρία*. A star—*ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ*. A shooting star—*ἀστήρ διάπτων*. Sunset—*δυσμή, ἡ*. Sunrise—*ἀνατολή, ἡ*. Sultry weather—*πνίγος, τὸ*. A surge, swell—*κλυδώνιον, τὸ*. Steady—*στάσιμος*. Weather, to have any kind of—*χρῶμαι*. A whirlwind—*στρόβιλος, ὁ*.

## DIALOGUE SECOND.

THE HOUSE AND ITS  
FURNITURE.Ο ΟΙΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ  
ΕΠΙΠΛΑ.

Whose house is this ?  
I don't know.  
It has splendid walls and elegant pillars.  
Do you observe those large windows, all of one pane of plate glass ?  
I do.  
I do not admire the chimneys.  
They are too large.  
Do you like the lobby ?  
Very much. It has abundance of light, and looks cheerful.  
The stair, however, I think is rather narrow.  
This bedroom also is too small.  
Here is the vaulted cellar.  
Is there a good stock of wine in it ?

Τίνος ὁ οἶκος οὐτοσί ;  
οὐκ οἶδα.  
Τοίχους γε ἔχει λαμπροὺς, καὶ καλοὺς τοὺς στύλους.  
ὄρᾳς τὰς θυρίδας ἐκείνας τὰς μεγάλας ἐκ μιᾶς ἐκάστην πλάκας ὑαλίνης ;  
ὄρῳ.  
Τὰς δὲ καπνοδόχας οὐ θαυμάζω.  
Μακρότεραι γάρ.  
Ὁ δὲ πρόδομος ἄρᾳ γε ἀρέσκει ;  
Καὶ μάλα γε. πολὺν δὲ ἔχει τὸ φῶς καὶ φαιδρὰν τὴν ὄψιν.  
Ἡ δὲ κλίμαξ στενωτέρα πού δοκεῖ.  
Καὶ μὴν τὸν κοιτῶνα τουτοῦ μικρότερον ἡγοῦμαι.  
Ἐνθάδε ἡ καμάρα.  
Ἄρα πολὺν ἔχει τὸν οἶνον ;



Oh, no end ! How do you like the dining-room ?

Not at all. I dislike it.

The pictures on the wall give a look of great dignity to the room.

The chairs are very elegant.

Yes ; but the sofas are detestable.

They are rather dumpy.

How dull the fire burns on the hearth !

Take the poker and stir it !

Take the tongs, and pile up the coals.

There are coals enough already.

The carpet is splendid on the floor.

True.

This neat little footstool is admired by everybody.

And with good reason.

I shall not be able to sit contentedly in my little dingy study after all this splendour. But we must go. Come along, Tom !

Farewell palaces ! farewell splendour !

Ἀπέραντον δήπου τὸ χρῆμα.  
μὼν ἀγαπᾷς τὸ δειπνητήριον ;  
Οὐδέν· μᾶλλον δὲ μισῶ.

Ὡς σεμνόν τι προσάπτουσι τῷ οἰκίσκῳ οἱ πίνακες οἱ κατὰ τὸν τοῖχον.

Αἱ δὲ δὴ ἔδραι οὐ συμκρὰν ἔχουσι χάριν.

Συμφωνῶ· τὰς δὲ κλῖνας ἀπέπτυσα.<sup>1</sup>

παχύτεραι γάρ.

ὥς ἀφεγγές τὸ πῦρ τὸ ἐν τῇ ἐσχάρᾳ.

Λαβὼν τὸ σκάλευθρον κίνει τὸ πῦρ.<sup>2</sup>

Λαβὼν τὴν πυράγραν ἐπισώρευσον ἄνθρακας.

Ἄνθρακας ἔχει ἢ ἐσχάρα ἤδη ἱκανάς.

Λαμπρῶς κοσμεῖ τὸ ἔδαφος ὁ τάπης.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ κομψὸν τοῦτο ὑποπόδιον θαυμάζουσιν ἅπαντες.

Δικαίως γάρ.

Ἐγὼγε τῆς πολλῆς ταύτης γενεσάμενος χλιδῆς οὐκ ἂν ὑπομένοιμι<sup>3</sup> εὐθὺς καθῆσθαι ἐν τῷ φροντιστηρίῳ μου τῷ σκοτεινῷ. Ἀτὰρ χρὴ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. Ἴθι δὴ, ὦ Θωμασίδιον. ἔρρωσθε μὲν δὴ ἀνάκτορα· ἔρρωσθε χλιδήματα.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Bell—κώδων, -ωνος, ὁ. Bellows—φύσα, -ης, ἡ. A box—  
πυξίς, -ίδος, ἡ. Cage—κλωβός, -οῦ, ὁ. Candlestick—λυχνία,  
-ας, ἡ. Curtain—παραπέτασμα, -ατος, τὸ. Cradle—λίκνον,  
-ου, τὸ. Cistern—ὕδροθήκη, -ης, ἡ. Ewer—προχύτης, -ου, ὁ.

<sup>1</sup> 1 aor. for present in certain verbs.—J. 403, 1 ; C. 88, c.

<sup>2</sup> A compound clause, with two imperatives, resolved into a single clause, with one imperative, and an aorist participle.—F. 243 ; C. 46, a.

<sup>3</sup> ἂν with the optative, expressive of futurity or possibility.—J. 425 ; F. 258, c. ; C. 43.

Jar—πίθος, -ου, ὁ. Kettle—λέβης, -ητος, ὁ. Garret—ὑπερφόν, -ου, τὸ. Lumber-room—γυρτοδόκη, -ης, ἡ. Pillow—προσκεφάλαιον, τὸ. Roof—ἄροφή, -ῆς, ἡ. Shovel—λίστρον, -τὸ. Shake-down—στιβάς, -άδος, ἡ. A story—στέγη, -ης, ἡ. Storeroom—ταμείον, τὸ. Wardrobe—ἱματιοφυλάκιον, -ου, τὸ. Wash-bason—χερνίβιον, -ου, τὸ.

## DIALOGUE THIRD.

### THE COUNTRY.

### ΤΑ ΕΝ ΤΩΙ ΑΓΡΩΙ.

Do you see that boy in the field? Who is he?

He is the farmer's son; a handsome youth.

Who lives in that large white mansion?

I don't know; a rich London brewer I believe.

These knolls sprinkled with trees are beautiful.

The brook runs clear and swift.

The river rolls gracefully round the village church.

Did you see the shepherd's cottage in the glen?

Yes; it was very neat.

The shepherd is an excellent man.

The roads in the Highlands are admirable.

Yes! formerly, in the days of Rob Roy, they were hard and stony.

There you are right; there was no access, I guess, to Rob Roy's cave!

Ὅρας ἐκείνον τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἐν τῷ ἀγρῷ; Τίς ποτ' ἐστίν; νῖδς δὴ τοῦ γεωργοῦ· ἀστείος ὁ νεανίας.

Τίς δὲ δὴ κατοικεῖ ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ ἐκείνῳ οἰκητηρίῳ τῷ λευκῷ; Οὐκ οἶδα· ζυθοποιὸς τις πλούσιος, οἶμαι, τῶν ἐκ Λονδίνου.

Καλὰ γε τὰ λοφίδια ταῦτα δένδρεσι διελημμένα.

Καὶ μὴν ταχὺς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμίσκος καὶ διαφανής.

Μάλα γοῦν χαριέντως περιελίσσεται ὁ ποταμὸς περὶ τὸ τῆς κώμης ἱερὸν.

Ἐώρακας τὴν τοῦ ποιμένος καλύβην τὴν ἐν τῷ ἀγκει;

Καὶ μάλα γε· κομψοτάτη γάρ.

Σπουδαῖος δὴ πον ἀνὴρ ὁ ποιμὴν οὐτοσί.

Αἱ ἐν τῇ ὁρεινῇ ὁδοὶ ἐξαιρετῶς καλάι.

Κάλλιστα γάρ· καίτοι πρότερόν γε, ἐπὶ τοῦ Ῥοβέρτου τοῦ πυρροῦ Γρηγοριάδου τραχύταται ἦσαν καὶ λιθώδεις.

Ταῦτά γε ἀληθῆ λέγεις· οὐ γὰρ ὑπῆρχεν οἶμα πρόσσodus οὐδεμία<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὸ τοῦ Γρηγοριάδου σπήλαιον.

<sup>1</sup> Double or triple negative, as often in Chaucer and Shakespeare.—J. 747; F. 286, 7; C. 48, 4, a.

Do you like the village?

Much. I admire it for being adorned not only with gardens and orchards, but with green slopes, pleasant pastures, woods, rivers, and purling brooks.

The man who built that cottage below the crag had some taste.

The pariah is altogether remarkable for beauty.

And the whole county too!

The cattle which feed on that meadow ought to be fat.

So they are; see that cow recumbent, how smooth and glossy!

She makes me ashamed of my meagreness.

Be ashamed of nothing, as a man, but lies, and cowardice, and sloth. But here comes the boat. Let us ferry across to the island, and, rambling over the stout old grass, untrodden by the profane foot of tourists, have a hunt for mushrooms.

Agreed!

Ἄρα γε κατὰ τοῖν σοι ἡ κώμη;  
Παστάπῃσι μὲν οὖν ὅς γε<sup>1</sup> θαυμάζω αὐτὴν διὰ τὸ ποικιλιθῆναι οὐ μόνον κήποις καὶ μηλώσι, ἀλλὰ καὶ κλιτίσι χλοεραῖς, νομαῖς τερπναῖς, ἄλσασσι, ποταμοῖς, καὶ ὕδατιων κελαρύσμασι γλυκεροῖς.

οὐκ ἀγευστός γε τοῦ καλοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ καθιδρύσας ἐκείνην τὴν καλύβην ὑποκάτω τοῦ κρημνοῦ. Ἐπίσημος πάνν ὁ δῆμος πανταχοῦ τῇ κάλλει.

Καὶ γὰρ καλλίστη σύμπᾶσα ἡ ἐπαρχία.

Εἰκὸς τοῖνυν εὐσάρκους εἶναι τὰς βοῦς τὰς ἐκείνων τὸν λειμῶνα γεμομένας.

Εὐσωματοῦσι γὰρ ὑπερφυῶς ἰδοῦ τὴν βοῦν ἐκείνην, ὡς εὐθριξ κατὰκειται καὶ λιπαρά.

\*Ὡστε αἰσχύνεσθαι ἐμέγε τὴν ἐμὴν ἰσχύότητα.

Ἄλλὰ σέ γε ἀτε ἀνθρώπον ὄντα δεῖ μηδὲν αἰσχύνεσθαι εἰ μὴ τὸ ψεῦδος καὶ τὴν δειλίαν καὶ τὴν ἀργίαν. ἀτὰρ<sup>3</sup> ὁρῶ ἐνταῦθα τὸ πορθμεῖον. πορθμευσώμεθα μὲν οὖν εἰς τὴν νῆσον, καὶ πλανώμενοι κατὰ τὴν παγίαν πρὸς τὴν πολυετή, τοῖς τῶν περιηγητῶν βήμασιν ἄβατον<sup>4</sup> ἀμυήτων, θηρώμεν τοὺς μυκητας.

Συνδοκεῖ ταῦτα.

<sup>1</sup> γε after ὅς, often used for assigning a reason *utpote qui, quippe qui*.—J. 735, 9; F. 304.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. privative after adj., compounded with a priv.—J. 529; F. 45; C. 69, b.

<sup>3</sup> ἀτὰρ—often used when turning to a new subject, as αὐτάρ in Homer.—J. 771-4.

<sup>4</sup> Dative case after pass. and verbals, in τός and τέος.—J. 611, a; F. 54, 5; 247, 9; C. 70.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

A rural constable—*περίπολος*, -ου, ὁ. A shepherd's crook—*καλαῦροψ*, -οπος, ὁ. Clod—*βῶλος*, -ου, ἡ. A croft or small farm—*γήδιον*, -ου, τὸ. A ditch—*βόθρος*, -ου, ὁ. A stone dyke—*αἶμασία*, -ας, ἡ. Firth—*πορθμός*, -ου, ὁ. A flower—*ἄνθος*, -ους, τὸ. Fountain—*κρήνη*, -ης, ἡ. Hedge—*φραγμός*, -ου, ὁ. A sheepfold—*σηκός*, -οῦ, ὁ. A milk-pail—*πέλλα*, -ης, ἡ. A remote part of the country—*έσχατιά*, -ās, ἡ. A spade—*σκαφεῖον*, -ου, τὸ. A stable—*ἱππών*, -ῶνος, ὁ. A pig-sty—*συφείον*, -ου, τὸ. A mountain torrent—*χαράδρα*, -ας, ἡ. To overhang or be situated above—*ὑπέρκεισθαι* τινός. Visible from any point—*σύνοπτος*.

DIALOGUE FOURTH.

THE TOWN.

TA EN THI ΠΟΛΕΙ.

What a noise there is in the streets!

Yes; and the dust is worse.

Whose house is that?

It is nobody's house; it is the Post-Office: do you not see the crowd of people?

It is an elegant building.

Edinburgh has many elegant buildings.

What building is that with the lofty dome? is it a church?

No; it is a bank, the Bank of Scotland.

This street is full of splendid shops.

Yes; the shopkeepers are rich fellows.

Πηλίκος ὁ θόρυβος ὁ κατὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς.

Δεινὸς γάρ· καὶ ἔτι χεῖρον ἢ κό-  
νις.

ὁ οἶκος οὗτος τίνος δὴ ἐστίν;

Οὐδενὸς μὲν οὖν ταχυδρομείου  
γάρ· οὐχ ὁρᾷς τὸν πολὺν  
ὄχλον;

κομψόν γε τὸ οἰκοδόμημα.

Πολλὰ ἔχει ἡ Ἐδιναπολις τὰ  
τοιαῦτα.

Ἐκεῖνο τὸ οἰκοδόμημα τὴν θόλον  
ἔχον τὴν ὑψηλὴν, ἱερόν που ἂν  
εἴη; ἢ γάρ;

Οὐ δῆτα. τράπεζα ἐστίν, ἡ τῆς  
Καληδονίας τράπεζα.

Ἡ ὁδὸς αὕτη λαμπρῶν πλήρης  
ὑπάρχει καπηλείων.

Πλουσιοὶ γὰρ οἱ κάπηλοι.



should be at once so beautiful and so filthy! Not at all strange. Evil delights to dwell beside good; as the proverb says, "Where God builds a church, the Devil always erects a chapel beside it."

Very true.

How many storeys have these houses?

More than twelve at least.

I should not like to live in the top flat.

Nor I—if I had rheumatism; but these houses command a splendid view beyond the Firth of Forth.

What fine old churchyard is this?

The Greyfriars. Here, among others, are the monuments of the martyrs who suffered persecution under Charles II.

They were noble fellows. I am an Episcopalian, but a brave heart can beat under a Geneva gown as well as beneath a bishop's surplice. Let us go and see the monuments. Come along!

κάλλει καὶ τῷ ρύτῳ τοσούτων ὑπερέχειν τὴν Ἐδιναπολιν. Οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν τοῦτό γε· αἰὶ γὰρ δὴ τὸ κακὸν γειτνιά τῷ ἀγαθῷ· τὸ τῆς παροιμίας,<sup>1</sup> ὅπου ναὸν ᾠκοδόμησεν ὁ θεὸς ἐκεῖ ἰδρῦσασθαι φιλεῖ σηκὸν ὁ διάβολος.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

Πόσα ἔχει στέγη τὰ οἰκοδομήματα ταῦτα;

Ὑπερβαίνει καὶ τοῦλάχιστον τὰ δώδεκα.

Ἐγώ γε τὸ ἀνώτατον στέγος οὐκ ἄσμενος ἂν κατοικοῖην.

Οὐδ' ἐγώ· συνεχόμενός γε τῷ ῥευματισμῷ· οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ οἶκοι ἐν περιωπῇ κείνται μεγαλοπρεπεί συμπασης τῆς χώρας τῆς πέραν τοῦ τῆς Βοιωτίας πορθμοῦ.

Τὸ δὲ δὴ κοιμητήριον τοῦτο τί ἐστιν; σεμνὸν γάρ τι ἔχει.

Τὸ ἱερὸν τῶν λευκοφαίων μονάχων ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἔχον καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων μνημεῖα τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πίστεως ἀποθανόντων κατὰ τοὺς ἐπὶ Καρόλου τοῦ β' διωγμούς.

Γενναῖοι οὗτοι δὴ· ἐγὼ μὲν, ὡς οἶσθα, εἰμὶ τῶν τὰ τῶν ἐπισκόπων φρονούντων· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ<sup>2</sup> φρόνημα ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀνδρεῖον διατᾶσθαι φιλεῖ οὐχ ἥττον ὑπὸ σύρματι τῶν Καλβινιστῶν ἢ ὑπὸ τῷ τῶν ἐπισκόπων ἱματίῳ. Ἀπίωμεν μὲν οὖν ὀψόμενοι<sup>3</sup> τὰ μνημεῖα. φέρε δὴ!

<sup>1</sup> The article in a short interjected clause.—J. 457.

<sup>2</sup> οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, a strong nevertheless—not what you would expect, but something else.—J. 773, 6; C. 54, a.

<sup>3</sup> Fut. part. after verbs of motion, to express intention or purpose.—J. 690, 2; C. 46, b; 90, c.

## ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

An aqueduct—ὕδραγωγεῖον, τὸ. A brewery—ζυθοποιεῖον, τὸ. A place of business—χρηματιστήριον, τὸ. City chambers—ἀρχεῖον, τὸ. A chimney—καπνοδόχη, ἡ. An enclosure—περίβολος, ὁ. A fleshmarket—κρεοπωλεῖον, τὸ. A green-market—λαχανοπωλεῖον, τὸ. A jail—φυλακή, ἡ. A harbour—λιμὴν, -ένος, ὁ. An inclination or exposure in a particular direction—ἔγκλισις, -εως (ἡ) πρὸς. An infirmary—νοσοκομεῖον, τὸ. An inn—πανδοκεῖον, τὸ. A music-hall—ὠδεῖον, τὸ. Register House—γραμματοφυλάκιον, τὸ. A reservoir—ὑποδοχή, ἡ. A steeple—κωδωνοστάσιον, τὸ. Suburbs—πρόαστια, τὰ. A town-hall—πρυτανεῖον, τὸ.

## DIALOGUE FIFTH.

THE SCHOOL AND THE  
UNIVERSITY.

ΤΟ ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΕΙΟΝ ΚΑΙ  
ΤΟ ΠΑΝΕΠΙΣΤΗΜΙΟΝ.

Well, as King George said, "Edinburgh is indeed a city of palaces." What a noble building this is! only it seems to have no door, like some old temple of the mystical Isis.

This is the High School.

Oh! a famous nursery of learning! Is there any other school in Edinburgh?

Yes; a legion. There is the Edinburgh Academy, Fettes College, and many others.

Is the teaching good?

Ἀλλὰ γοῦν, ἔλεγε τὰ ἀληθῆ Γεώργιος ὁ βασιλεὺς λέγων ὡς βασιλείων εἶη<sup>1</sup> πόλις ἡ Ἐδιναπόλις. Ὡς σεμνοπρεπές τὸ οἰκοδόμημα τοῦτο! πλὴν οὐδεμίαν γε φαίνεται ἔχειν θύραν, ὥσπερανεὶ παλαιὸν τι ἱερὸν τῆς μυστικῆς Ἰσιδος.

Τοῦτο τὸ τῆς πόλεως γυμνάσιον δημόσιον.

Περιβόητον δὴ τῆς πολυμαθείας φυτῶριον! ἀρά γε ὑπάρχει καὶ ἄλλα ἐν τῇ Ἐδιναπόλει διδασκαλεία;

Καὶ μῦρία γε· οἶον ἡ Ἀκαδημία ἢ τῆς Ἐδιναπόλεως, τὸ Φεττήσιον παιδευτήριον, καὶ ἄλλα οὐκ ὀλίγα.

Ἄρ' οὖν οἱ διδάσκαλοι τεχνικοί;

<sup>1</sup> Opt. in indirect speech.—J. 802; F. 190; C. 95, c; 96.

Excellent! No man beats the Scotch at teaching, at gardening, or in a theological argument. Now come with me along the North Bridge, and you shall see another fine building.

What is that?

The University.—Here it is — unquestionably a grand edifice; but one can with difficulty see it in the narrow street.

I wish they would open up the street.

So do I. Wishing is easy.

Will they not do it?

Doing is difficult.

What is this inscription?

It is Latin: you may read it.

How many Professors has the University?

About thirty, I think.

That is a great number.

Not at all. In Berlin they have five times thirty.

The Germans are an academical people.

The Scotch are a practical people.

The Germans make ideas, the Scotch make—

Money!

Ha! ha! ha! a nation of shopkeepers, as Napoleon said!

Let us enter the classroom.

This one?

Τεχνικώτατοι γὰρ. τοὺς γοῦν Καληδονίους ἀνδρας οὐδεὶς ἀν παραλλάττοι οὔτε τῷ διδάσκειν, οὔτε τῇ κηπουργίᾳ οὔτε τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς θεολογικοῖς. Ἀτὰρ βάδισον ἤδη μετ' ἐμοῦ, κατὰ τὴν πρὸς βορρᾶν γέφυραν, ἕτερόν τι καλὸν ὀψόμενος οἰκοδόμημα.

Τὸ ποῖον;

Τὸ πανεπιστήμιον· ἰδοὺ· μεγαλοπρεπὲς ὡς ἀληθῶς οἰκοδόμημα, ὁρατὸν μέντοι μόγισ, διὰ τὸ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ.

Βουλοίμην ἂν εὐρυνθῆναι τὴν ὁδόν.

ταυτά εὐχομαι καὶ ἐγώ. ῥᾶδιον δῆπου τὸ εὔχεσθαι.

οὐκ ἄρα εὐρύναι ἂν θέλοιεν;

χαλεπὸν ἀεὶ τὸ πράττειν.

Αὕτη δὲ δὴ ἡ ἐπιγραφὴ, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν ποῖά τις ἐστίν;

Ἔστιν ἁναγνῶναι· Ῥωμαικὴ γὰρ ἡ γραφὴ.

πόσους ἔχει καθηγητὰς τὸ πανεπιστήμιον;

ὡς τριάκοντα, οἶμαι.

Μέγα δὴ τὸ πλῆθος.

Οὐ δῆτα· ἐν τῷ γε Βερολίῳ πεντάκις τριάκοντα ὑπάρχουσιν.

Ἀκαδημικὸν ἔθνος οἱ Γερμανοί.

Πρακτικὸν ἔθνος οἱ Καληδόνιοι.

Οἱ μὲν Γερμανοὶ ἐργάζονται νοήματα, οἱ δὲ Καληδόνιοι—

Χρήματα.

Βαβαί· ἔθνος καπηλικόν, τὸ τοῦ Ναπολέοντος.

Εἰσίσωμεν εἰς τὸ ἀκροατήριον.

Ἄρά γε τουτί;



Yes.

This is the Greek classroom.

I see a blackboard on the platform; does the professor use it?

Of course.

It is very useful.

Give me some ink.

Mend this pen.

I prefer writing with a pencil.

What names are those on the wall in golden letters?

These are the names of students of distinguished merit, who carried off the highest honours of their classes.

Whose bust is that?

It is the bust of Socrates.

What long roll is that?

It is a chronological table of Greek literature.

How many hours a day does the Greek class meet?

Three hours a day.

Does the Professor prescribe exercises?

O yes! and he proposes questions also, and puzzles the students with knotty points.

Are there any examinations?

Yes; constant examinations; and three great examinations besides.

Naí.

Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀκροατήριον τὸ τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς φιλολογίας.

Μέλانا ὀρῶ πίνακα ἐπὶ τῷ σαινιδώματι· εἰς χρήσιν γε τοῦ καθηγητοῦ;

πῶς γὰρ οὐ.

χρησιμώτατον γάρ.

παράδος τοῦ μέλανος.<sup>1</sup>

Στόμωσόν μοι τὸν κάλαμον τόνδε.

\*Ἐγωγε μᾶλλον γραφίδι ἂν γράφοιμι.<sup>2</sup>

Τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα ταῦτα τὰ ἐπὶ τῷ τοίχῳ χρυσοῖς γράμμασι τίνων δὴ ἐστίν;

Τῶν μαθητῶν τῶν ἀρετῇ διαπρεπόντων, καὶ βραβεῖα λαβόντων ἐν τῷ τῶν συμμαθητῶν ἀγῶνι.

Τίνος ἡ προτομὴ αὕτη;

Τοῦ Σωκράτους.

\*Ἐκείνη δὴ ἡ ἀναγραφὴ ἡ μακρὰ ποῖά τις;

πίναξ δὴ χρονολογικὸς τῶν περὶ τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ γράμματα.

πόσας ὥρας διδάσκει ὁ καθηγητῆς, τῆς ἡμέρας;<sup>3</sup>

Τρεῖς ὥρας.

\*Ἀρὰ γε προστάττει τι τῶν ἀσκητῶν;

Καὶ μάλα γε· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐρωτήματα τίθησι, καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς ἀπορίας τοὺς μαθητὰς, ποικίλα προφέρων ἀπορήματα.

Πότερον ἐξετάσεις γίνονται;

\*Ἀδιαλείπτοι γὰρ· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῶν μεγάλων ἐξετάσεων τρεῖς.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. for accus., i.e., a part of; as in French, or English—some.—J. 535; F. 46; C. 13, a.

<sup>2</sup> Opt. of politeness, as *velim* for *volo*.—J. 425, 6; F. 177, 3; C. 43 obs.

The day for every day.—J. 523, 2; F. 22, 1; C. 82, c.

But the session is short.

Yes; but the students work very hard.

I suppose they must study hard; otherwise they must starve.

You say well. Hungry dogs hunt best.

Then the Scotch study for pudding, not for the love of truth.

I am afraid not a few of the English do so too. The English are fond of pudding. The Germans love truth more for the sake of truth.

Certainly they are a very learned nation, and make many big books.

Quite prodigious. The Professor told me that his library was crammed with German books on all subjects, and a few others.

My father says that I must go to Germany if I wish to be a scholar.

Your father was not far wrong.

Well; but I must contrive to get a bursary in the first place.

There is a competition tomorrow for the Greek Travelling Fellowship. Do you mean to go in?

Yes.

βραχύτερος μέντοι φαίνεται ὁ τοῦ διδάσκειν χρόνος, ὁ ἐξάμηνος.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴν οἱ μαθηταὶ γε πάνυ ἀνδρείως ἐπικευνταὶ ταῖς βίβλοις.

πιέζει οἶμαι ἡ ἀνάγκη· εἰ δὲ μὴ, λιμῶ ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν.

Εὖ λέγεις, εἴγε προέχουσι ῥινηλασία αἱ λιμώττουσαι κύνες. Οὐκοῦν οἱ Καληδόριοι γε ἔφηβοι σπουδάζουσι περὶ τὰς βίβλους, τοῦ σιτεῖσθαι ἕνεκα, ἀλλ' οὐ τῆς ἀληθείας.

φοβοῦμαι μὴ ταῦτά πάσχωσι τῶν Ἀγγλῶν οὐκ ὀλίγοι· φιλόσοφοι γάρ τινες οἱ Ἀγγλοι. τοῖς δὲ Γερμανοῖς τέλος πρόκειται αὐτῇ ἡ ἀλήθεια.

Πολυμαθεῖς δὴπουθὲν εἰσιν ἀμύχανον ὅσον, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὀγκώδεις συγκαττύουσι τὰς βίβλους.

Τερατώδεις μὲν οὖν· εἰπέ μοι ὁ καθηγητὴς ὡς βεβυσμένην ἔχει τὴν βιβλιοθήκην βιβλίων Γερμανικῶν, περὶ παντοδαπῶν πραγμάτων καὶ πρὸς.<sup>1</sup>

Λέγει ὁ πατὴρ ὡς πάντως δεῖ περαιοῦσθαι εἰς τὴν Γερμανίαν, τὸν βουλόμενόν γε τυχεῖν τῆς πολυμαθείας.

Ταῦτά γε, οὐ πόρρω ἀπέτυχεν ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς.

Ἀλλ' ὅμως στήσιον δημοσίαν πρότερον παντὸς μᾶλλον δεῖ λαβεῖν ἔμεγε.

Αὔριον ἀγὼν γενήσεται περὶ τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς σιτήσεως τῆς περιγητικῆς. πρότερον ἐν νῶ ἔχεις συναμιλλᾶσθαι;

Παντάσας μὲν οὖν.

<sup>1</sup> πρὸς without a noun—to boot.—J. 640; C. 51.

And I too. We were wise to go home and prepare, cramming our brains with the stiff lore of the grammarians.

Ἀμιλλήσομαι καὶ ἐγώ. σοφῶς ἂν πράττοιμεν ἐπ' οἴκου ἰόντες προπαρασκευασόμενοι, τὰ πάγια εἰς τὸν ἐγκέφαλον ἐμβύοντες τὰ τῶν Γραμματικῶν δόγματα.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

A bell—κώδων, -ωνος, ὁ; Att. ἦ. A doorkeeper—θυρωρός, ὁ. Dux of the class—κορυφαῖος, ὁ. An error—σφάλμα, -τος, τὸ. A gateway—πυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ. The public hall—ὁμακοεῖον, -ου, τὸ. An introductory address—λόγος ἐσιτήριος, ὁ. A janitor—πυλωρός, ὁ. A tablet for writing or ciphering—γραμματεῖον, τὸ. Repetition—ἐπανάληψις, ἡ. A statue—ἀνδριάς ἄντος, ὁ. A short theme or essay—γραμματίδιον, τὸ. Translation—μετάφρασις, -εως, ἡ. A valedictory address—λόγος ἐξιτήριος.

## DIALOGUE SIXTH.

### GRAMMAR.

### Η ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ.

Well, my dear fellow, what are you studying now?

Grammar.

I detest grammar.

Why?

It is dry, meagre, and thorny.

Well, I grant you, if you take it alone; but following the steps of practice it is agreeable and useful. Into how many classes do you divide the letters?

Into vowels and consonants.

Ἀλλὰ σύ γε, ὦ θαυμάσιε, τί νῦν δὴ πονεῖς;

Τὴν γραμματικὴν.

Μυσάττομαι τὴν γραμματικὴν.

Τί παθών;<sup>1</sup>

Καὶ γὰρ ξηρά ἐστὶ καὶ ἰσχνή καὶ ἀκανθώδης.

Καὶ μὴν συγχωρῶ, τῷ τὴν τοιαύτην χωριστὴν γε διαπονουμένῳ<sup>2</sup> πραγματεῖαν· ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐμμελῶς ἐρρυθμισμένη τῇ ἀσκήσει χρησὶμὴ πού ἐστι καὶ τερπνὴ. Εἰς πόσα εἶδη διαιρεῖται τὰ γράμματα;

Εἰς φωνήεντα καὶ ἄφωνα.

<sup>1</sup> τί παθών, and τί μαθών. — J. 872; F. 241; C. 46, b.

<sup>2</sup> Part. alone, and often with γε = *if* or *when*. — J. 697, c; F. 241; C. 46, b.

How many vowels are there?

In Greek, seven—*a, ε, ι, ο, υ, η, ω*.

How do you classify the consonants?

They are divided into classes, according to the parts of the mouth and throat by which they are pronounced.

I learnt this when a boy at school.

Let us see then if you know your lesson.

Perhaps I have forgot; for my memory is weak.

Which are the labials?

*π, β, φ*.

Is that all?

I know only these three.

There is a fourth—*μ*.

That is called a liquid in my Grammar.

In Greek, for certain purposes it is treated as a liquid; but it is really a labial, or rather a mixture of labial and nasal; for when you pronounce *m*, you shut your lips, as in the English word *mum*, and by compression drive the breath through the nose.

I understand.

Πόσα τὰ φωνήεντα;

Ἐν τῇ γε Ἑλληνικῇ γλῶσση ἑπτὰ.

Τῶν δὲ ἀφώνων ποία τις ἡ διαίρεσις;

Γίνεταί ἡ τῶν ἀφώνων διαίρεσις κατὰ τὰ μέρη τοῦ τε στόματος καὶ τῆς λάρυγγος οἷοιπερ προφέρεται.

Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε ταῦτ' ἔμαθον παῖς ὧν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ.

\*Ἔστιν οὖν πείραν λαβεῖν τῶν ἐξηκριβωμένων σοι μαθημάτων.

\*Ἰσως ἐπιλέλησμαι, ἅτε δὴ οὐκ ὧν<sup>2</sup> τῶν σφόδρα μνημονικῶν.

Τὰ χειλοπρόφερτα γράμματα τίνα ἐστίν;

*π, β, φ*.

Οὐκ ἔχεις παρὰ<sup>3</sup> ταῦτα ἄλλα;

Ταῦτα μόνον οἶδα τὰ τρία.

Οὐ μὴν· ἀλλὰ τέταρτον δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ *μ*.

Τοῦτο μέντοι ἐν γραμματικῇ τῇ γε ἐμῇ ὑγρὸν ὀνομάζεται ἦτοι ἀμετάβολον.

Ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλῶσση μεταχειρίζονται τὸ *μ* ἐνίοτε, ὡς ὑγρὸν· ἀλλ' ὅμως συντελεῖ εἰς τὰ χειλοπρόφερτα, μᾶλλον δὲ εἰς σύνθετόν τι τῶν χειλοπρόφερτων· προφέρομεν γὰρ τὸ *μ*, μυσάντων τῶν χειλῶν καθάπερ ἐπὶ<sup>4</sup> τῆς Ἀγγλικῆς λέξεως *mum*, ἐκθλίζοντες τὸ πνεῦμα διὰ τῶν ῥινῶν.

Μανθάνω.

<sup>1</sup> Part. for time when.—J. 696; F. 236; C. 46.

<sup>2</sup> Part. with ἅτε δὴ, assigning a cause.—J. 704 and 721; F. 237; C. 46, b.

<sup>3</sup> Use of παρὰ in comparisons.—J. 637, B.; F. 86, v.; C. 69, 1.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ with gen. in the case of, Latin in with ablat.—J. 683, 3; C. 83,

Is there any other nasal letter?

Perhaps *ν*.

Of course; *ν* is a dental-nasal, and may be called the sister of *μ*—as in Latin, for instance, we find *μ* in the accusative case for *ν* in Greek.

Do you not think Prosody a very difficult part of grammar?

Not at all: it is the easiest of all.

How do you prove that?

Prosody is just pronunciation; as soon as you hear a long syllable pronounced long, you know that it is long.

But long syllables are not always pronounced long.

Whose fault is that?

I am often puzzled with the optative and subjunctive moods.

If you compare the Greek optative with the English *conditional*, of which the sign is *might*, *could*, *would*, and *should*, you will find little difficulty; and, generally, let this be laid down, that Greek

Ἄρα γε παρὰ τὸ Μ ἄλλο τι ἐστὶ γράμμα ῥινοπρόφερτον;

Τὰχ ἂν εἴη<sup>1</sup> τὸ Ν.

Παντάπῃσι μὲν οὖν· εἴ γε σύνθετον μὲν ἐστὶ τὸ Ν στοιχείον, ἅμα μὲν ῥινοπρόφερτον ὃν ἅμα δὲ ὀδοντοπρόφερτον, ὥστε Ῥωμαιστί γε τὸ Μ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν τοῦ Ν χώραν ἐν ταῖς αἰτιατικαῖς πτώσεσι.

Σὺ οὐ νομίζεις τὰ περὶ τὰς τῶν συλλαβῶν ποσότητος μέρος εἶναι τῆς γραμματικῆς δυσκολώτατον;

Οὐ μὲν οὖν· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δὴ ῥᾶστον.

τούτων δὲ τί ἔχεις τεκμήριον;

Οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐστὶν ἢ περὶ ποσότητος τέχνη ἄλλ' ἢ<sup>2</sup> τὸ ὀρθῶς προφέρειν· εἴ γε δὴ ἅμα ἀκούσας τις μακρὰν οἰανδήποτε συλλαβὴν ἐκπεφωνημένην, μακρὰν οὖσαν οἶδεν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐ πανταχοῦ γε μακρῷ τῷ φωνήεντι προφέρονται αἱ μακραί.

Ταῦτα δὴ τίνα δεῖ αἰτιάσθαι;<sup>3</sup>

Συχνάκις ἔμεγε εἰς ἀπορίας ἐμβάλλουσιν αἱ ἐγκλίσεις ἢ τε εὐκτική καὶ ἡ ὑποτακτική.

Εἰ θέλοις παραβαλεῖν τὴν εὐκτικὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρὸς τὴν ἐγκλίσειν τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀγγλῶν καλουμένην *conditional*, ἥσπερ τὸ σημεῖον *might*, *could*, *would*, and *should*, πάννυ συμκρόν ευ-ροῖς ἂν<sup>4</sup> τὸ δύσκολον. καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅλως κείσθω τοῦτο, τὴν

<sup>1</sup> Opt. with ἂν expressing probability or likelihood.

<sup>2</sup> For ἄλλ' ἢ, see J. 773, 5; C. 54, a.

<sup>3</sup> Verbs with two accusatives, especially when the first is a demonstrative pronoun.—J. 546, B.; F. 58; C. 16, d, 77.

<sup>4</sup> εἰ with opt. in protasis of a supposition not directly before the speaker.

855; F. 207; C. 93.

syntax is in many striking points identical with English, while Latin stands strongly contrasted with both.

Is it really so?

It is so.

Then do you assert that Greek syntax is easier than Latin to an Englishman?

Unquestionably.

Then why do they not write Greek as they do Latin?

Because they do not practise it.

Why do they not practise it?

Because, for these many centuries, Latin is the current language of learned men—not Greek. But if you wish to make progress, take my advice: use your ears and your tongue chiefly, not merely your eyes.

Do you speak Greek?

I speak every day.

To whom?

To myself and the Muses.

Could I try the same plan with success?

Of course; there is no

Ἑλληνικὴν σύνταξιν ἐν πολλοῖς ὅροις τὴν αὐτὴν εἶναι τῇ Ἀγγλικῇ, ὅπου γε ἡ Ῥωμαικὴ ἀμφοτέραις ἐναργῶς ἐναντιοῦται.

Μὴν οὕτως ἔχει τὸ πρᾶγμα;

Οὕτως ἔχει.

Εἰτα σύ γε ἀποφαίνει εὐκολώτερον εἶναι τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν σύνταξιν, Ἀγγλῶ γε ἀνδρὶ, παρὰ τὴν Ῥωμαικὴν;

ἀποφαίνομαι γάρ.

Εἰτα διὰ τί οὐ χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ διαλέκτῳ οἱ πολυμαθεῖς τῶν συγγραφῶν, ὥσπερ δὴ τῇ Ῥωμαικῇ;

Διότι δέονται τῆς ἀσκήσεως.

Διὰ δὲ δὴ τί οὐκ ἐπιμελοῦνται τῆς ἀσκήσεως;

Διότι, πολλῶν ἤδη ἐτῶν,<sup>1</sup> ἐπιχωριάζει παρὰ τοῖς σοφοῖς, Ῥωμαιστὶ συγγράφαι βιβλούς, ἀλλ' οὐκ Ἑλληνιστί. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ σύ, εἰ βούλει γε προκόψαι, σοφὸς ἂν εἴης γυμνάζων<sup>2</sup> αἰετὰ τε ὄψα καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἀλλὰ μὴ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς μόνον, κατ' ἐμὴν γε γνώμην.

Σὺ δὲ δὴ ἔχους ἂν εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τινι, τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ χρώμενος διαλέκτῳ;

Καὶ γὰρ δὴ χρώμαι ὅσημέραι.

Πρὸς τίνα δὴ;

Αὐτὸς πρὸς ἐμάντόν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Μούσας.

Μὴ<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐγὼ δυναίμην ἂν ταῦτά πράττων κατορθῶσαι;

Οὐδεμίαν ἔχει τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ-

<sup>1</sup> Gen. of times expressing duration, from a certain time up to the present moment.—J. 528; C. 13, obs. 2, a.

<sup>2</sup> The protasis expressed by a participle.—C. 46, b.

<sup>3</sup> μὴν and μὴ expect, but do not always get, a negative answer.

xiv

All  
proce  
prac  
of tl  
be  
nec  
wit  
idi  
th  
tl

i  
?

## DIALOGUE SEVENTH.

GREEK LITERATURE.

ΠΕΡΙ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΩΝ ΓΡΑΜ-  
ΜΑΤΩΝ.

along! I am going  
 to Greek class.  
 not I; I do not like  
 it.  
 :  
 use it is so difficult.  
 the very sight of the  
 words frightens me like  
 a hedge bristling with  
 thorns.  
 Law! Allexcellentthings  
 are difficult, as the pro-  
 verb says.  
 Well, I will go, and hear  
 at least the introductory  
 lecture.  
 Let us go then!

\*Ἰθι δὴ· ἔρχομαι γὰρ πρὸς τὸ  
 ἀκροατήριον τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.  
 Οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ μισῶ τὰ  
 Ἑλληνικά.  
 Τί παθὼν;  
 Διὰ τὸ τηλικαύτας ἔχειν τὴν  
 γλῶτταν τὰς δυσκολίας. Ψιλὸν  
 τὸ θέαμα τῶν ῥημάτων φοβεῖ  
 με ὥσπερ περίφραγμα βάτοις  
 φρίσσει καὶ ἀσπαλάθοις.  
 Οὐδὲν λέγεις· χαλεπὰ γὰρ τὰ  
 καλὰ, τὸ τῆς παροιμίας.

Εἴεν· βούλομαι συνελθεῖν· οὐ-  
 δεὶς φθόνος τοῦ γε εἰσιτηρίου  
 μετέχειν λόγου.  
 \*Ἵωμεν.

Well, how did you like  
 the lecture?  
 I was astonished when the  
 Professor spoke of the  
 longevity of the Greek  
 language.  
 Yes! that is wonderful;  
 Greek is as vital now as  
 it was in the days of  
 Homer.  
 When did Homer flourish?  
 About 850 years before  
 Christ, according to He-  
 rodotus.

Νῦν οὖν ἦσθης τῇ ἀκροάσει;  
 Καὶ μὴν ἐξεπλάγην ἐπὶ τῷ καθη-  
 γητῇ τὴν τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς δια-  
 λέκτου μακροβιότητα ἐξηγου-  
 μένῳ.  
 Θάυμαστον· ζωτικὴν δὴ γε δύ-  
 ναμιν ἔχει ἡ γλῶττα, ὥστε ἀκ-  
 μάζειν τὰ νῦν οὐχ ἦττον ἢ καθ'  
 Ὅμηρον.  
 Ὁ δὲ Ὅμηρος πηνίκα ἤκμασεν;  
 Ὡς<sup>1</sup> πεντήκοντα ἔτη ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 ὀκτακοσίοις πρὸ τῆς ἐνσάρκου  
 οἰκονομίας, κατὰ γε τὸν Ἡρό-  
 δοτον.

<sup>1</sup> On this use of ὥς.—J. 615, 626; F. 84; C. 59, 1, 6.



I used to think Greek was a dead language; but the Professor read a passage out of a book recently printed in Athens, which one of the students translated without a blunder.

Of course. No language has so wonderfully resisted the vicissitudes of time.

They say Greek is the most perfect of all languages.

That I do not know: perhaps Sanscrit is more perfect; but so far as culture is concerned Greek certainly has more to boast of than any language that I know.

How many languages do you know?

Some three or four, or half-a-dozen after a fashion.

What are the principal excellencies of Greek?

It is musical; it is rich; it is flexible; it is copious; and contains the best poetry, philosophy, religion, and science. It is first-rate in all departments.

How do you mean that it produces the best religion?

Of course I mean because the New Testament is a Greek book.

I understand. But do the

Ἐτίθην ποτέ ἔγωγε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γλῶτταν ἐν νεκροῦ τινος καὶ ἀπηρχαιωμένου μέρει· ὁ δὲ καθηγητὴς λόγον τινὰ ἀνέγνω ἐκ βιβλίου Ἑλληνικῆς ἑναγχοῦ Ἀθηνῆσι ἐκτυπωθείσης, ὃν δὴ τῶν φοιτητῶν τις μετέφρασεν ἀπταιστῶς.

Εἰκότως· οὐδεμία γὰρ δὴ τῶν γλωττῶν εἰς τοσοῦτον ἀντέστη ταῖς τοῦ χρόνου μεταβολαῖς.

τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φασὶ πασῶν τῶν γλωττῶν εἶναι τελειοτάτην.

Τοῦτό γε οὐκ οἶδα· τάχα δ' ἂν εἴη ἢ τῶν Βραχυμάνων γλῶττα τελειοτέρα πως· πλὴν τῆς γε παιδείας ἔνεκα,<sup>1</sup> ἢ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα δικαίως ἂν ἐπὶ πλείοσι σεμνύνοιτο ἀρεταῖς ἢ ἄλλη γλῶττα ἡτισοῦν τῶν ἔμοιγε γνωρίμων.

Σὺ δὲ πόσων ἔμπειρος εἰ διαλέκτων;

Τριῶν περίπου, ἢ τεττάρων, ἢ τῶν τρόπων τινὰ ἔξ.

Ποίαις δὴ μάλιστα ἀρεταῖς ὑπερέχει ἢ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα;

Πολλαῖς· καὶ γὰρ ἐμμελής τε ἐστὶ καὶ ὑγρὰ, καὶ λέξεων ἀφθονία ἀμήχανον ὅσον σπαργώσα, καὶ μὴν καὶ περιέχει ποίησιν καὶ φιλοσοφίαν καὶ εὐσέβειαν καὶ ἐπιστήμην ἀρίστην· ὅλως δὲ κατὰ πάντα πρωτεύει.

Πῶς τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν λέγεις γλῶτταν ὡς βελτίστης ποιητικῆς εἶναι εὐσεβείας;

Ἀμέλει· ὅτι ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη βιβλος ἐστὶ γεγραμμένη Ἑλληνιστί.

Μανθάνω· οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἕλληνες

<sup>1</sup> ἔνεκα—so far as concerns.—J. 621; C. 82, c.

Greeks surpass the English in poetry, or the Germans in philosophy? This is a difficult question. Æschylus is certainly less than Shakespeare, but Homer perhaps is greater than Milton; and as for philosophy, Plato and Aristotle are inferior to none of the most subtle Germans, and they have infinitely more taste.

But the Greeks are weak in science.

No; Aristotle, Hippocrates, Aretæus, Euclid, Archimedes are weighty names in science even at the present day.

Well, if this be so, I will try and master the verb. Try, and you will never repent. A little Greek is not a dangerous, but a useful thing; and much Greek is gold to the wise. God be with you!

μῶν ὑπερβάλλουσιν ἦτοι τοὺς Ἀγγλοὺς τῇ ποιήσει ἢ τοὺς Γερμανοὺς τῇ σοφίᾳ; Τοῦτο ἔχει ἀπορίαν. ὁ γοῦν Αἰσχύλος ἀναμφισβητήτως λείπεται τοῦ Σχασπηῖρος, ὁ δ' αὖ Ὅμηρος εἰκότως μείζων τοῦ Μίλτωνος· τῆς δὲ φιλοσοφίας ἕνεκα, ὁ τε Πλάτων καὶ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης, ταῖς μὲν διανοαῖς οὐδὲν ὑστεροῦντες τῶν λεπτοτάτων τῶν Γερμανῶν, τῷ γε τῆς λέξεως γλαφυρῷ ἀμύχανον ὄσον ὑπερβάλλουσιν.

Ὑστεροῦσι μέντοι οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇ γε ἐπιστήμῃ.

Οὐδαμῶς· σεμνὰ γὰρ καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς ὀνόματα ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας ἐπικρατεῖ ὁ τε Ἀριστοτέλης καὶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης, ἔτι δὲ ὁ Ἀρχιμήδης καὶ ὁ Ἱπποκράτης καὶ ὁ Ἀρεταῖος.

Εἰεν, οὕτως δὴ<sup>1</sup> πειράσσομαι ἐκμαθεῖν τὸ ῥῆμα.

Πειρῶ σύ γε· οὐ γὰρ ἂν σοι μεταμελήσειε. ὁ Ἑλληνισμὸς ὀλίγος μὲν ἐνυπάρχων, οὐ κινδυνώδες ἀλλ' ὠφέλιμος, πολὺς δὲ χρῆσθ' ἀντισηκοί, τοῖς γε συνετοῖς. Ἀγαθὸν ἔχῃς δαίμονα ἐν ἀπᾷσι παραστάτην.

# ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

The vocabulary belonging to this chapter will be found under the dialogue RHETORIC AND BELLES LETTRES below.

<sup>1</sup> Οὕτως δὴ—under these circumstances *Sic demum*.

## DIALOGUE EIGHTH.

ON ANIMALS.

ΠΕΡΙ ΖΩΩΝ.

So you are studying natural history?

Yes; I have commenced with the amoeba, intending to mount up to man.

What is the amoeba? I have never seen one.

For that you will require a microscope: the amoeba is one of the smallest of living creatures, that floats about in the water, frequently changing its shape—whence the name. There is a class of animals called molluscs, I believe? Yes; creatures with soft bodies, as we have men with soft brains.

How do such creatures contrive to keep their shape in this hard world?

They live mostly in water; and in order that they may not be dashed out of shape by the storms,

Ἀλλὰ σύγε σπουδάξεις περὶ τὰ φυσικά· οὕτως ἔχει;

Οὕτως· καὶ μὴν τὴν ἀρχὴν γε πεπόημαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμοιβῆς, ἀναβησόμενος ἔπειτα μέχρι τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

Ποῖόν τι θηρίον τοῦτο ἡ ἀμοιβή; οὐ γάρ τοι οὐδὲν οὐδέποτε εἶδον τοιουτῶδες.

Καὶ γὰρ εἰς τοῦτό γε πάνν ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι τὸ μικροσκοπεῖον· ἐπεὶ περ τῶν ζώων ἔχοντων θρεμμάτων μικρότατόν ἐστιν ἡ ἀμοιβή, νήχεσθαι δὲ φιλεῖ ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι πολλάκις μεταβάλλουσα τὴν μορφήν, ὅθεν δὴ καὶ τὸ ὄνομα. ὑπάρχει, οἶμαι, εἰδός τι ζώων οἷς τοῦνομα μαλακόζωα· οὐχ οὕτως; Καὶ μάλα γε· θρέμματα δηλαδὴ μαλακοῖς τοῖς σώμασι, καθάπερ δήπου ἀνθρώποις περιπίπτομεν μαλακοὺς ἔχουσι τοὺς ἐγκεφάλους.

Τὶ οὖν μηχανᾶται τὰ τοιαῦτα θρέμματα ὅπως τὴν μορφήν σώσει,<sup>1</sup> πολλὰ ἐχούσης καὶ σκληρὰ τῆς τῶν ὅλων φύσεως;

Διάγει δὴ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι, καὶ δὴ καὶ, πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἄμορφα γενέσθαι<sup>2</sup> συντεθλιμένα, προσέδωκεν αὐτοῖς ὁ θεός

<sup>1</sup> ὅπως, with fut. indic. after certain verbs, above, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> πρὸς, εἰς τό, ἕνεκα τῶν, ὑπὲρ τῶν, with infin., to express a purpose.—J. 678; C. 6, obs. 1, a.

Nature has protected them with a substantial coating of hard shells.

An oyster belongs to this class?

Yes; but not the crab, and the lobster, and other such creatures, whose houses heap our sandy beaches with the most beautiful shells.

Are fishes a superior class of animals to molluscs?

Of course; they have a vertebral column as well as man.

By what grades does the scale then ascend?

Through frogs, toads, serpents, and crocodiles, we rise up to quadrupeds, who are nearest of kin to the great biped, man.

In what does their kinship consist?

In a vertebral column and a more full development of the nervous system; for fishes have a very small brain.

But a monkey, I presume, has a much larger one?

What makes you think so?

Because it is a sort of cousin to man.

Ha! ha! ha! you jest: some scientific men say that the monkey was the great-grandfather of Adam.

ὑπερασπισμὸν, ὀστράκων σκληρῶν κάλυμμα παγιώτατον.

Τὸ γοῦν ὄστρεον εἰς ταῦτα τὰ μαλακόζωα συντελεῖ;

Μάλιστα· οὐ μὴν ὁ καρκίνος γε καὶ ὁ ἄστακός καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, ὧν δὴ οἱ οἴκοι ἐπισωρευθέντες τοὺς ψαμμώδεῖς αἰγιαλοὺς καλλίστοις κατεστόρεσαν ὀστράκοις· ταῦτα γὰρ ὀστρακόδερμά ἐστιν.

Ἄρα γε τελειότερον τὸ τῶν ἰχθύων γένος παρὰ τὰ μαλακόζωα;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ· εἴγε δὴ ῥάχιν ἔχουσιν ἐκ σφονδύλων σύνθετον, ὥσπερ ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

Κατὰ τίνας οὖν βαθμοὺς ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ἀκρότατον τὸ τῶν ζώων εἶδος;

Διὰ δὴ τῶν τε βατράχων καὶ τῶν φρύνων, τῶν τε δρακόντων καὶ τῶν κροκοδείλων, μέχρι πρὸς τὰ τετράποδα ἀναβαίνει, ἃ δὴ ἐγγύτατα προσήκει τῷ τῶν διπόδων κορυφαίῳ, τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

Κατὰ τί μάλιστα εὐχεται συγγενῇ εἶναι τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ;

Μακρὰν δηλαδὴ ἔχουσι σφονδυλῶν συνάρθρωσιν, τὴν καλουμένην ῥάχιν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν νεύρων ἐκβάλασθιμα πολύσχιστον νεανικώτερον· τοῖς γὰρ ἰχθύσι, μικρότερος ὁ ἐγκεφαλός. Τοῖς δὲ δὴ πιθήκοις, οἶμαι, πολὺ μείζων ὑπάρχει ὁ ἐγκεφαλός· οὐχ οὕτως;

Τί μαθὼν<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα λέγεις;

Ἔστι γὰρ ὁ πίθηκος εἰ τις καὶ ἄλλος, ἀνεψιός πως τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. Αἰβοί, βοί· τῶν γοῦν τὰ φυσικὰ ἡκριβοκότων ἔστιν οἱ τὸν πίθηκον ἀποφαίνοντα πρόπαππον τοῦ Ἀδάμ.

<sup>1</sup> τί μαθὼν as contrasted with τί παθὼν.—J. 872; F. 241; C. 46, b.

*Credat Judæus!* Scientific men are sometimes fond of nonsense.

Yes; they love their own crotchets as mothers their misbegotten brats.

I believe the ancients were very fond of fish.

O yes; they considered them a great dainty, as you may read in *Athenæus*. For myself, I am not particular about my food; the ox and the sheep supply my nutriment.

With a few partridges and pheasants, I suppose, in the shooting season?

Yes; and deer, with the spotted troutlings that people our streams.

In France and Belgium, I am told, they eat thrushes and blackbirds and nightingales.

Yes, the monsters! and so their groves are without melody, and their souls without poetry.

Green trees and singing birds are the great charm of British scenery.

There you are right. With Burns's songs in my hand, and the mavis pouring rich melody from the fresh green birches in

*Credat Judæus!* οἱ γὰρ δὴ περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας δεινοὶ ἔστιν ὅτε ἀποκλίνουσιν εἰς φλυαρίας.

Ἐρασθέντες γε τῶν κομφῶν γνωμιῶν τῶν αὐτολοχεύων, ὥσπερ δήπου καὶ αἱ μητέρες τὰ ἀσύμμετρα βρεφύλλια θανμαστὸν ὅσον στέργουσιν.

Οἱ πάλαι Ἕλληνες, οἶμαι, μάλα ἡδέως ἥσθιον τοὺς ἰχθῦς.

Σπουδαίως γοῦν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐθήρων λιχνεύματα, ὥς ἐν τῷ γε Ἀθηναίῳ ἔστιν ἀναγνῶναι· ἐγὼ πρὸς τὰ ἐδέσματα οὐδαμῶς εἰμι ἀψίκωρος, ἅτε τροφήν λαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ βοῦς καὶ τῶν προβάτων ἱκανήν.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, προσφρόμενος οἶμαι, πέρδικας καὶ φασιανούς ὀλίγους, περὶ Ἀρκτοῦρον ὅταν ἐξέρχωνται οἱ καλοὶ κάγαθοι εἰς τὴν ὄρεινὴν, πυροβόλοις καταβαλοῦντες τὰ ἄγρια τῶν πτηνῶν.

Ἐτι δὲ καὶ ἐλάφους καὶ τὰ ποικίλα χρυστόψαρα, τὰ πληθύνοντα ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε ποταμοῖς.

Παρά γε τοῖς Φράγκοις, καὶ ἐν τῇ Βελγικῇ, φασὶν ἐσθίειν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κίχλας τε καὶ κοψίχους, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀηδόνας.

Καὶ σφόδρα γε, τῶν ἀπανθρώπων· εἰκὸς οὖν ἐνδεῶς ἔχειν τὰ μὲν ἄλση αὐτῶν τῆς μελωδίας, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς τῆς ποιητικῆς.

Καὶ γὰρ τὰ δένδρα τὰ χλωρὰ, καὶ οἱ ὕμνιθες οἱ ἄσματοποιοὶ μέγιστον προσάπτουσι θέλητρον τοῖς ἐν τῇ Βρεταννίᾳ τόποις.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· εἴγε δὴ ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τὸν Βούρνσιον, καὶ ὑπὸ τῷ ἀπεριέργῳ μέλει τῶν κίχλῶν τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεοπτόρθων σημυδῶν ἀδουσῶν ἐν

spring, walking along the  
banks of a wimpling burn,  
I am perfectly happy.  
Long may you be so !

Meanwhile, the bell calls ;  
I must be off.

ταῖς ὄχθαις ποταμίσκου ελικό-  
ροιο πλανώμενος, κατὰ πάντα  
ἔγωγε εὐδαιμονῶ.  
Μήποτε παυσάιο κατὰ ταύτην  
γε τὴν τέχνην ὀλβιζόμενος.<sup>1</sup>  
'Ἀτὰρ ἐν τῷ γε παρόντι καλεῖ με  
ὁ κῶδων· ἀνάγκη ἀπαλλάττεσ-  
θαι.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Amphibious animals—ἐπαμφοτερίζοντα, τά. An anchovy—ἀφύη, -ης, ἡ. To bellow—μυκῶμαι. A bug—κόρις, -εως, ὁ. Carnivorous animals—σαρκοφάγα, τά. A centipede—σκολοπένδρα, -ας, ἡ. A finch—σπίζα, -ης, ἡ. A flea—ψύλλα, -ης, ἡ. A flounder—ψῆττα, -ης, ἡ. A glow-worm—πύγολαμπis, -ίδος, ἡ. Gregarious animals—συναγελαζόμενα, τά. A guinea-hen—μελεαγρίς, -ίδος, ἡ. Herbivorous animals—καρποφάγα, τά. An insect—ἔντομον, -ου, τό. A lark—κορυδαλλίς, -ίδος, ἡ. A larva or grub—κάμπη, -ης, ἡ. An otter—ἔνυδρις, -ιος, ἡ. To cry like a partridge—τιττυβίζω. A plover—χαραδριός, -οῦ, ὁ. To squeak—τριζω. A sea-gull—λάρος, ὁ. A sea-urchin—ἐχῖνος, -ου, ὁ. A shell-fish—κόγχη, -ης, ἡ. A shrimp—κᾶρίς, -ίδος, ἡ. A snail—κοχλίας, -ου, ὁ. Solitary animals—σποραδικά, τά. A sparrow—στρουθάριον. To twitter—τερερίζω. A woodcock—σκολόπαξ, -ακος, ὁ. A worm—σκώληξ, -ηκος, ὁ.

DIALOGUE NINTH.

THE PARTS OF THE BODY.

ΤΑ ΤΟΥ ΣΩΜΑΤΟΣ ΜΟΡΙΑ.

Well, you have given up  
the Church and taken  
refuge in Medicine, I un-  
derstand ?

Yes ; I am just come from  
an admirable lecture on  
anatomy.

Ἀλλὰ σύ γε, ἀποδράς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
ἐκκλησιαστικοῦ συστήματος, κα-  
ταφυγὴν ἔχεις τὴν ἰατρικὴν  
οὐχ οὕτως ;  
Οὕτως· καὶ γὰρ ἦκα ἥδη καλλίσ-  
την ἀκούσᾶς παράδοσιν περὶ  
τῆς ἀνατομικῆς.

<sup>1</sup> Participles after verbs of *ceasing*, etc.—J. 688 ; F. 238 ; C. 46, obs. b.

What a wonderful structure the human body is!

\* Yes; it seems impossible for an anatomist to be an atheist.

Unless, indeed, he be either drunk, or mad, or blind.

Or a vain creature fond of puzzling himself for the sake of appearing clever to himself and others.

The wisdom of the Great Architect in forming the body was first observed by Socrates.

Where?

You will find the discussion, the germ of Paley and all the Bridgewater host, in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon.

In the joints of the body I am astonished at the wonderful combination of strength and flexibility.

But the most wonderful thing is the lightness of the structure, weighing, as it does, so many pounds of stout flesh and bone.

Yes; life is truly a standing miracle. I sometimes think it strange that we do not require a surgeon once a week to readjust our poor shaken bones.

\* Ἡ τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου σώματος κατασκευὴ ὡς θαυμαστόν τι ἔχει. Σφόδρα γε· οὐκ ἔστι ὅπως ἄθεος ἂν γένοιτο ὅστις τῆς ἀνατομικῆς ἐμπειρος εἴη.<sup>2</sup>

Εἰ μὴ ἄρα ἢ πάροις τυγχάνει ὢν, ἢ παράκοπος, ἢ τυφλός.

\* Ἡ δ' αὖ δοξοκόπος τις ἄσμενος γιγνώμενος περὶ τὰς ἀπορίας, ὥστε αὐτῷ γε δοκεῖν τῶν δεινῶν<sup>3</sup> εἶναι καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

Τὴν τοῦ μεγάλου δημιουργοῦ σοφίαν τὴν ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου σώματος κατασκευῇ πρῶτος ἐσκόπει ὁ Σωκράτης.

Ποῦ δὴ;

Πάρεστιν εὑρεῖν τοὺς περὶ τοῦτου λόγους, ὅθεν δὴ ἐξεβλάστησεν ὁ τε Παιδεῖος, καὶ ὁ σύμπας λόχος τῶν Βριδγουατερ-ιζόντων, ἐν τοῖς ἀπομνημονεύμασι τοῖς τοῦ Ξενοφώντος.

\* Ἐν δὲ δὴ ταῖς τῆς κατασκευῆς συναφαῖς ἐκπλήττομαι θαυμάσιαν πάνν τῆς τε ῥώμης καὶ τῆς ὑγρότητος κράσιν.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ μέγιστον ἐμποιεῖ θαυμασμόν ἢ τοῦ σώματος κουφότης, καὶ ταῦτα<sup>4</sup> ἔλκοντος τοσαύτας λίτρας ἀδρᾶς τε σαρκὸς καὶ παγίων ὀστέων.

Εὖ λέγεις· εἰ αὐτῇ γέ τοι ἡ ζωὴ αἰδίδιον θαῦμα παρίσταται τοῖς συνετοῖς. \* Ἐμοιγε ἐπέρχεται ἐνίοτε θαῦμα εἶναι τὸ μὴ δεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς ἱατροῦ ἅπαξ τῆς ἐβδομάδος, τοῦ συνδιορθοῦν τὰ ἔξαρθρα ὁστᾶ.

<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἔστι ὅπως—*ferri non potest ut*.—J. 817, 5.

<sup>2</sup> Optative after ὅστις almost like εἰ τις—whoever might happen to be.—J. 831.

<sup>3</sup> Greek partiality for the partitive.—J. 533; F. 46; C. 63, obs. 3, c.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ ταῦτα, *and that*, quite as in English; only in this and other uses of neuter demonstratives the Greeks prefer the plural.

But the circulation of the blood and the sleepless beating of the heart astonishes me most of all.

And the pulses of the blood, how regular they are, and musical!

Most musical! All things in the world, as Pythagoras long ago declared, are full of number, and number is always the work of mind.

The wing of a bird has always appeared to me a most perfect contrivance.

On that point you could not do better than read the Duke of Argyll's book on the Reign of Law.

Though medicine is now my profession, I feel that I have still a sort of inclination for these theological studies.

I am glad to hear that. Theology is the eye of Science. I have often wondered what could have induced you to desert your first love.

The Confession of Faith. I read the Bible carefully, but unconsciously became every day more heterodox.

That was a misfortune; however, as Heraclitus says,

Ἄλλὰ μὴν ἦ γε τοῦ αἵματος κυκλοφορία, καὶ οἱ ἀνπνοι τῆς καρδίας παλμοὶ πρὸ πάντων ποιούσιν με τεθηπέναι.

Οἱ δὲ δὴ τοῦ αἵματος σφυγμοὶ ἐν ταῖς φλεψὶν ὥς ἔμμετροὶ εἰσι καὶ ἔμμελεῖς.

Ἐμμελέστατοι γάρ· εἶγε ἀριθμοῦ πλήρη ἐστὶν ἅπαντα, ὥς δὴ πάλαι ἀπεφήνατο ὁ Πυθαγόρας· ἀριθμὸς δὲ ὅπου ἂν παρῇ, σημειὸν ἐστὶ τοῦ ἐνυπάρχοντος νοῦ.

Καὶ μὴν ἔμοιγε ἐκάστοτε τελειότατον φαίνεται μυχάνημα αἰτῶν ὀρνίθων πτέρυγες.

Περὶ γε τούτου οὐ χεῖρον ἀναγνῶναι ἄπερ συνέγραψεν ὁ τῆς Ἀργαθλίας Δούκας ἐν βίβλῳ ἣ ἐπιγράφεται ἡ τοῦ νόμου βασιλεία.

Ἐγωγε, καίπερ νῦν δὴ τὰ λατρικὰ ἐπαγγελλούμενος,<sup>1</sup> σύννοϊδα ῥέπων που ἐπὶ τὰς θεολογικὰς ταύτας θεωρίας.

Ἦσθην<sup>2</sup> ἀκούων· εἶγε δὴ ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἡ θεολογία. Πολλάκις γοῦν ἐθαύμασα τί παθὼν τὰ πρότερα ἀπέλιπες παιδικά.

Τὰ σύμβολα τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας παρεξέτραπέ με, τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Καλβινισταῖς. Ἀδιαλείπτως γὰρ ἐγκείμενος τῇ τῶν γραφῶν ἀναγνώσει, ἔλαθον πορρωτέρω ἀποκλίνων εἰς τὴν ἑτεροδοξίαν.

Οἰκτρὰ ταῦτα· λέγει μέντοι ὁ Ἡράκλειτος ὥς τὸ κακὸν αἰεῖ.

<sup>1</sup> Although—best rendered by καίπερ with a participle, when the clause refers to the same subject as the principal clause, otherwise with εἰ καί.—J. 697; F. 246; C. 46, b, 93, obs.

<sup>2</sup> Aor. for present with certain verbs.—P. 18, note 1, *supra*.



Evil has no more intimate companion than Good. You are now not only a theologian, but a physician; a perfect man both for soul and body. I wish all our doctors were as deeply read in the Bible as in the Pharmacopoeia, and then they would know how to deal with a curious compound creature, whose soul as often deranges his body as his body disturbs the free action of his soul.—But the bell rings; I see the Professor coming, and must go to the lecture.

ἐταιρότατον ἔχει τὸ ἀγαθόν· καὶ νῦν δὴ ἀποβέβηκας σύγε, πρὸς τῷ ἱατρὸς εἶναι,<sup>1</sup> καὶ θεολόγος· ἀνὴρ δὴπου τέλειος, καὶ σώματι καὶ ψυχῇ τετράγωνος. βουλοίμην ἂν ἐγὼ πᾶσι τοῖς Ἀσκληπιάδαις οὐχ ἦττον ἐγκεχρῶσθαι τὰς γραφὰς ἢ τὴν φαρμακοποιάν· οὕτως δὲ εἰκὸς εἰδέναι αὐτοὺς ὅπως δεῖ μεταχειρίζεσθαι σύνθετόν τι καὶ οὐ τῶν τυχόντων θρέμμα, οὐδὲ ἢ ψυχῇ τοσάκις. τὸ σῶμα ταραττει ὁσάκις τὸ σῶμα τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτοκίνησιν ἐμποδίζει. Ἀτὰρ ἡχεῖ ὁ κώδων· ὁρῶ ἐρχόμενον τὸν καθηγητήν, καὶ ἀνάγκη παρῆναι τῇ ἀκροάσει.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

To build into an organism—*διαρθρώω*. Beak—*ράμφος*, -οῦς, τὸ. A beard—*πώγων*, -ωνος, ὁ. Cartilage—*χόνδρος*, -ου, ὁ. To distort—*διαστρέφω*. Digestion—*πέψις*, -εως, ἡ. To expectorate—*χρέμπτομαι*. Forefinger—*λιχανός*, ὁ. Function—*πρᾶξις*, *ἐνέργεια*. To grow out of—*ἀποφύομαι*. Gullet—*στόμαχος*, -ου, ὁ. Hip joint—*κοτύλη*, -ης, ἡ. Hooked—*γρυπός*. Intestines—*τὰ ἔντερα*. Joint—*ἄρθρον*, -ου, τό. Jugular vein—*σφαγὴ*, -ῆς, ἡ. Kidneys—*νεφροί*, -οί. Lungs—*πνεύμων*, -ονος, ὁ. Membrane—*ὕμην*, -ένος, ὁ. A moustache—*μύσταξ*, -ακος, ὁ. Ringlets—*πλόκαμος*, -ου, ὁ. Secretion—*ἐκκρισις*, -εως, ἡ. Shoulder-blade—*ὠμοπλάτη*, -ης, ἡ. The skull—*κρανίον*, -ου, τό. Spinal marrow—*ὁ νωτιαῖος μυελός*. To spit—*πτύω*. Suture—*ράφή*, -ῆς, ἡ. Snub—*σίμος*. Thumb—*ἀντίχειρ*, -ειρος, ὁ. Wrinkle—*ρύντις*, -ίδος, ἡ. Wrist—*καρπός*, -οῦ, ὁ.

<sup>1</sup> Nominat. before infin.. caused by attraction of the nominative of principal subject in the leading clause.—J. 672; F. 229; C. 66, obs.

## DIALOGUE TENTH.

ON PLANTS, TREES, AND  
FLOWERS.ΤΑ ΦΥΤΑ, ΤΑ ΔΕΝΔΡΑ, ΚΑΙ  
ΤΑ ΑΝΘΗ.

I had a beautiful walk to-day along the banks of a winding brook near Joppa.

It was indeed a glorious day!

The banks were all studded with spring flowers.

Next week the Botanical classes will be opened: do you mean to join?

Certainly. Botany is in my opinion the most delightful of the natural sciences. Besides, the excursions lead the students into the most lovely regions, and are favourable to health.

I thought Botany was studied only by the Medicals.

Quite a mistake; do you think flowers have no interest to a wise man, except when they furnish drugs to the apothecary?

Ἐτύγχανον σήμερον περίπατον περιπατῶν εὖ μάλα τερπνὸν κατὰ τὰς ὄχθας πολυκαμπούς ποταμίσκου ἐγγὺς τῆς Ἰόππης. Εὐδία γάρ τοι ἦν πάνν θεία.

Διειλημμένοι ἤδη ἦσαν αἱ ὄχθαι ἀνθεσιν ἑαρινοῖς.

Τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἐβδομαδί ἄρξονται αἱ ἀκροάσεις αἱ περὶ τῆς βοτανικῆς. Ἀρά γε θέλεις μετέχειν;

Παντάπῃσι μὲν οὖν. Ἔστι γὰρ δὴ, κατ' ἐμὴν γε γνώμην ἡ βοτανικὴ συμπασῶν τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἡ μεγίστην φέρουσα τερπωλὴν ἄλλως τε καὶ διὰ τὸ ποιεῖν πλανᾶσθαι τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐξιχνιάζοντας τὰς βοτάνας, κατὰ παγκάλους τόπους—ὅπερ δὴ οὐκ ὀλίγον συμβάλλεται πρὸς τὴν ὑγίειαν.

Φήθην ἔγωγε τὴν βοτανικὴν περισπούδαστον εἶναι τοῖς τὴν ἱατρικὴν ἐπαγγελλομένοις μόνοις.

Ταῦτά γε θαυμαστὸν ὅσον ἤμαρτες. Μὴν σὺ γε ὡς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μηδὲν ἐχόντων<sup>1</sup> ψυχαγωγικόν, μὴ πορίζοντων γε φάρμακα τῷ φαρμακοπῶλῃ οὕτως ἔχεις τὴν γνώμην;

<sup>1</sup> ὡς with gen. particip. for accus. with infin.—P. 34, note 2, *supra*.

No; but Botany always seemed to me a trifling study.

It is trifling only to the superficial, who content themselves with learning by heart a roll of Latin names. The structure and growth of plants is a subject worthy of the profoundest study.

The Linnean system I cannot but think somewhat arbitrary and artificial.

So it is; but it is, like a dictionary of words in alphabetical order, more useful, if not so scientific.

A flower-garden seems to me a brilliant confusion.

There is no confusion in nature. A child might distinguish a monocotyledonous plant from a dicotyledonous by the mere look.

What do you mean by monocotyledonous?

I mean plants that have only one seed-lobe. Most plants have two, which you will see when the plant first appears above ground in growing.

Ἡκιστά γε. ἡ δὲ βοτανικὴ πάλαι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ<sup>1</sup> μικρολογία τινὲν ἐνέχεσθαι.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν μικρολογίαν γε οὐκ ἔχει, εἰ μὴ τοῖς ἐπιτολαίοις τῶν περὶ αὐτὴν γιγνομένων, ὅσοι δὲ ἀγαπῶσι Ῥωμαϊκῶν τινῶν ὀνομάτων πίνακα ἀποστοματίζοντες. Ἡ δὲ τῶν φυτῶν κατασκευὴ καὶ αὐξήσις πρᾶγμα ἐστὶν ἀξιοσπούδαστον καὶ τοῖς σοφωτάτοις.

Τὴν δὲ τοῦ Λινναίου καλουμένην μέθοδον οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἂν ἡγοίμην ἐπιτέχνητον πῶς εἶναι καὶ πλαστήν.

Ἀληθὴ ταῦτα· ἡ δὲ μέθοδος αὕτη, καθάπερ λεξικὸν συντάσσον τὰ ὀνόματα κατὰ στοιχείον, εἰ μὴ εἰς τοσοῦτον τεχνικὴ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ὀφέλιμωτέρα γε.

Κῆπός γε δὴ λαμπρόν μοι ἐκάστοτε φαίνεται μίγμα.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡ φύσις οὐ προσίεται εἰκαῖον μίγμα οὐδέν. Τὰ γε μονοκοτυληδονικὰ τῶν φυτῶν καὶ νήπιος, προσβλέψας μόνον, ῥαδίως ἂν διακρίνοι.

Τοῦτο δὲ τί βούλεται, τὸ μονοκοτυληδονικόν;

Φυτὰ λέγω ὅσα<sup>2</sup> ἐν μόνον ἔχει φύλλον σπερμοφυτὲς ἤγουν λοβόν. Τὰ γὰρ πλείεστα τῶν φυτῶν δισσοὺς ἔχει τοὺς λοβούς, οὓς δὴ πάρεστιν ἰδεῖν ὅταν<sup>3</sup> αὐξανόμενον τὸ φυτὸν ἀναφύηται εἰς τὸ φῶς.

<sup>1</sup> Pres. for a past continued into the present.—J. 396, 2; F. 138; C. 34, b.

<sup>2</sup> ὅσα used for ἃ, after πᾶς, ἄλλος, and plurals generally, to direct attention to the individuals of a mass.—C. 67.

<sup>3</sup> ὅταν with subj., not ὅτε, because not one definite act, but an action that may occur at any time, or recurs at definite times.—J. 841, 2; F. 188; C. 92, b.

What kind of plants are monocotyledonous?

Grasses, lilies, and palm-trees.

To what class do wheat and barley belong?

They are grasses.

Which of the Scottish trees do you like best?

The birch is my favourite.

On the banks of the rushing Highland rivers in May it flings the breath of Paradise about me.

You speak like a poet.

Flowers and trees are the poetry of the Earth. I wish my thoughts were always as sweet as the birch and as bright as the rose.

I am very fond of the ash, though it is rather late in unfolding its tresses.

Why?

Because in Scotland ash-trees were generally planted beside the lone cottages in the beautiful green glens.

You are right; I have often seen these ashes, but they rather make me sad.

How so?

Because they show where men once had happy hearths, but where beneath the old ash-tree there are now only stones and nettles.

Τὰ δὲ ποῖα φυτὰ συντελεῖ εἰς τὰ μονοκοτυληδονικά;

Ὅσα ποὼν γένη σύμπαντα, τὰ τε κρίνα καὶ αἱ φοῖνικες.

Ὁ δὲ δὴ πῦρὸς καὶ ἡ κριθή, τίνα οἰκτιροῦνται χώραν;

Δῆλον ὅτι τῶν ποῶν εἰσιν.

Σὺ δὲ τῶν ἐν Καληδονίᾳ ἐπιχωρίων δένδρων τί μάλιστα ἀγαπᾷς;

Ὑπεραγαπῶ τὴν σημύδαν, ἥ γε ἐν τῇ ὄρεινῇ ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τῶν βιαίῳ ῥεουσῶν ῥεύματι χαρὰ δρῶν· φθίνοντος τοῦ Θαραγγλιῶνος ἀμφιβάλλει μοι πνοὴν τῖνα ὥσπερανεῖ τοῦ Παραδείσου.

Ποιητικῶς πως λέγεις.

Ἔστι μέντοι τὰ ἄνθη καὶ τὰ δένδρα ποιήσεις τις τῆς γῆς. Ἄσμενος δεχοίμην ἂν τὰ νοήματά μου αἰεὶ οὕτως ἔχειν ἡδέα, ὥς ἡ σημύδα, καὶ λαμπρά ὥς τὸ ρόδον.

Ἐγὼ ὑπερφυῶς ἦδομαι τῇ μελίᾳ καί περ βραδύτερον<sup>1</sup> ἀναπτυσσοῦσιν τὴν φόβην.

Διὰ τί;

Διότι κατὰ τὴν γε Καληδονίαν τὰς μελίας ἐφύτευον παρὰ καλύβαις μονήρεσιν ἐν ταῖς εὐχλόοις βήσσαις τῆς ὄρεινῆς.

Ὅρθως λέγεις· τὰς μελίας ταύτας πολλάκις μὲν ἐθεασάμην, λῦπην δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπέβαλον μοι ὁρῶντι.

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

Μνημεῖα γάρ πως ἐστὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ πάλοι μὲν ἐνταῦθα ἱλαραῖς ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἐστίαις, ὅπου τὰ νῦν λίθοι μόνον φαίνονται καὶ ἀκαλήφαι.

<sup>1</sup> Comp. *rather, somewhat*; *i.e.*, slower than other trees.—J. 784; F. 70; C. 23, c.

That is true; but I never indulge sad thoughts.

You are a philosopher, perhaps; I am a man, and must weep sometimes. *Ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.* Alas! the poor Highlanders.

The Highlanders will be happier perhaps in America.

Perhaps! Only Scotland will be poorer. But let us drop this subject. Though you are not a student of medicine, come with me to the Botanic Garden.

Right gladly; and perhaps I may join the class.

You could not possibly do a wiser thing. It will deliver you from the smell of books, and midnight oil, which is extremely unhealthy. Come along!

Ἀληθὴ λέγεις· πλὴν ἔγωγε τοῖς ἀλγεῖνοις οὐ φιλῶ ἐνδοῦναι διαλογισμοῖς.

Φιλόσοφος δὴ πούθεν σῦ γε· ἐμὲ δέ, ἅτε ἄνθρωπον, κλαίειν ἀνάγκη ἐνίοτε. "*Ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.*" Φεῦ, φεῦ τῶν ὀρειτῶν τῶν τάλαιπῶρων.<sup>1</sup>

Τοῖς γε ὀρεῖταις τάχ' ἂν γένοιτο μείζων ἡ εὐημερία ἐν τῇ Ἀμερικῇ.

Εἰκότως· ἡ δὲ Καληδονία ἐνδεεστέρα γενήσεται. Ἄλλ' ἄφεισθω ταῦτα. Σὺ δὲ δὴ, καί περ οὐ περὶ ἱατρικὴν σπουδάζων, συνακολουθεῖ μοι εἰς τὸν βοτανικὸν κήπον.

Ἄσμενος μὲν οὖν· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐγκαταλεγεῖν αἶ με τῷ τῶν βοτανιζόντων λόχῳ συμφιλοσοφούντ᾽ σοι οὐδὲν ἀπίθανον.

Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως σοφώτερόν τι ἂν πράξεις. Οἷα<sup>2</sup> γὰρ ἡ περὶ τὰς βοτάνας μελέτη σῶσαι σε ἀπὸ τῆς ὁδμῆς τῆς τῶν μύδαλέων βίβλων καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἐλαδίου τοῦ μεσουκτιῖνου· ἡ δὲ βλάβην ἐπιφέρει τοῖς σώμασιν οὐ σμικρὰν. Ἰθι νυν.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Agaric—ἀγαρικόν, τό. An artichoke—κινάρα, -ας, ἡ. Bed-straw—γάλιον, -ου, τό. Beet—τεῦτλον, -ου, τό. Blue—κῦάνεος. Greyish blue—γλαυκός. Celandine—χελιδόνιον, -ου, τό. Comfrey—σύμφυτον, -ου, τό. Cork—φελλός, -οῦ, δ. Cotton—βαμβάκιον, -ου, τό. Corn marigold—χρυσάνθεμον, -ου, τό. Cresses—κάρδαμον, -ου, τό. Daffodil—νάρκισσος, -ου, δ. Dock—λάπαθον, -ου, τό. Down on seeds—πάππος, -ου, δ. Fern—πτερίς, -ίδος, ἡ. Flea-bane—κόνυζα, -ης, ἡ. Flower's head, cluster of flowers—κόρυμβος, -ου, δ.

<sup>1</sup> Genitive of source of emotion.—J. 489; F. 45; O. 87.

<sup>2</sup> ὅλος, with infin., is—of such a nature as to.—J. 666, 1; O. 30, obs. e.

Garlic—σκόροδον, -ου, τό. Green—χλωρός. Heath—ἐρείκη, -ης, ἡ. Honeysuckle—περικλύμενον, -ου, τό. Horsetail—ἵππουρις, -ιδος, ἡ. Juniper—ἄρκευθος, ου, ἡ. St. John's wort—ὑπέρικον, -ου, τό. The kernel—πυρῆν, -ῆνος, ὁ. King's-spear—ἀσφόδελος, -ου, ὁ. Husk or shell—κελύφη, -ης, ἡ. Larkspur—δελφίνιον, -ου, τό. Large and ample—ἀμφιλαφής. Leek—πράσον, -ου, τό. Lettuce—θριδακίνη, -ης, ἡ. Leaves, to cast—φυλλοβολέω. Marjoram—ὀρίγανον, -ου, τό. Meadow-rue—θάλικτρον, -ου, τό. Mint—ἡδύσμον, -ου, τό. Mistletoe—ἰξός, -οῦ, ὁ. Mustard—ῥᾶπυ, -νος, τό. Nut—κάρνον, ου, τό. Peas—πίσον, -ου, τό. Sea-kail—κράμβη θαλασσία. Seed—σπέρμα, -ατος, τό. Snapdragon—ἀντίρρινον, -ου, τό. Southernwood—ἀβρότονον, ου, τό. Stock gillyflower—λευκόδιον, -ου, τό. Monkshood—ἀκόνιτον, -ου, τό. Wormwood—ἄψινθιον, -ου, τό.

## DIALOGUE ELEVENTH.

ON ROCKS, STONES, AND THE  
STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH.

ΠΕΤΡΑΙ, ΛΙΘΟΙ, ΚΑΙ Η ΤΗΣ  
ΓΗΣ ΚΑΤΑΣΚΕΥΗ.

What shall we do now  
that the winter is over?

When the flowers bloom,  
I study Botany.

And I Geology.

Surely living flowers are  
more worthy of study  
than dead stones.

I think not; books also  
are dead, but though dead  
they are full of wise dis-  
course.

But what can a barren  
rock say?

If you attend, I will tell  
you.

Well, proceed.

Ἄλλ' ἡμεῖς τί ποτε χρὴ πράτ-  
τειν, παρελθόντος ἤδη τοῦ χει-  
μῶνος;

Ἐγὼ, ἅμα<sup>1</sup> ἀνθοῦσι τοῖς ἄνθεσι  
τὰ περὶ τὰς βοτάνας μελετῶ.

Ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν τῆς γῆς κατασκευὴν.  
Καὶ μὴν τὰ γε ζῶντα ἄνθη τῆς  
σπουδῆς ἀξιώτερα πού ἐστιν ἢ  
οἱ ἄψυχοι λίθοι.

Οὐ σύμφημι· εἴγε δὴ καὶ αἱ  
βίβλοι ἄψυχοι μὲν εἰσι, σοφῶν  
δὲ λόγων πληθύνουσι.

Πέτρα δὲ δὴ γυμνὴ καὶ ἄκαρπος  
τί ποτ' ἂν φαίη;<sup>2</sup>

Λέξω, εἰ βούλει προσέχειν.

Λέγε δὴ.

<sup>1</sup> ἅμα with the dat. for as soon as.—J. 699.

<sup>2</sup> ἅμα with opt. expressing possibility.—J. 425; F. 177; C. 43, b, 2.

The rock is full of stereo-type forms from the most ancient times.

What types do you mean ?  
I never saw them.

If you go into a quarry, and cleave the stones, you may stumble on them without difficulty.

I never found any in the granite quarries at Aberdeen.

I am not surprised ; there are none in granite : but what Xenophanes found five hundred years before Christ in the quarries of Syracuse, and in the flags of Malta, you may find in the coal layers of Scotland — at Dunfermline perhaps, or Tranent. Of course you have heard of the Old Red ?

O yes ; and seen it too !

Where ?

At Thurso.

Well ; the Thurso flags are full of all sorts of impressions of strange antediluvian fish.

Were they drowned in the Flood ?

In the mud certainly ; and their bodies remain, like a seal stamped in the rock.

Πλήθουνσι γὰρ αἱ πέτραι στερεῶν τινῶν τύπων πάνυ ὠγυγίων.

Τοὺς ποίους λέγεις τύπους ; οὐ γὰρ ποτε ἔμοιγε ἤδη εἰς τὴν ὄψιν εἰσέπεσον.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὰ μέταλλα, καὶ τοὺς λίθους κατασχίσας, εὐρήσεις τοὺς τοιούτους· πρόχειροι γάρ.

Ἐν τοῖς γε τοῦ γρανίτου μεταλλοῖς τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀβερδονίαν οὐδενὶ οὐδέποτε τοιουτοτρόπῃ περιέπεσον τύπῳ.

Οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ἄκαρπος γὰρ τῶν τοιούτων ὁ γρανίτης· ἀλλ' ὁμως ἅπερ ὁ Ξενοφάνης ὁ ἀκμάσας φ' ἔτη πρὸ τῆς ἐνσάρκου οἰκονομίας εὗρεν ἐν ταῖς τῶν Συρακουσῶν λατομίαις καὶ ταῖς τῆς Μελίτης πλαξί, ταῦτα δὴ εὖροις ἂν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τοῖς καταχθονίοις τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καταστρώμασι παρὰ τῷ Δουμφερμλίνῳ εἰκότως, ἢ τῷ Τρανέντῳ. Ἀμέλει ἦκει πού σοι εἰς τὴν ἀκοήν ἡ πέτρα ἡ καλουμένη παλαιερνθρά.

Πῶς γὰρ οὗ ; καὶ εἶδον πρὸς.

Ποῦ γῆς ;

Ἐν Θυρσῶνι.

Καὶ γὰρ αἱ πλάκες παμμεγέθεις αἱ τοῦ Θυρσῶνος ἀθρόους παρέχουσι τοὺς τύπους ἰχθύων τινῶν πάνυ Κρονίων καὶ προσελήνων.

Ἄρ οὖν ἐπνίγη ἐν τῷ κατακλυσμῷ τὰ ἰχθύδια ;

Ἐν τῷ πηλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τῷ πελάγει· τὰ δὲ σώματα διαμένει, καθάπερ ἐκ σημάτων τύποι ἐναργῶς ἐσφραγισμένοι εἰς τὴν πέτραν.

<sup>1</sup> Opt. with ἂν for *licet*.

What kind of fishes are found there?

Strange creatures with wings and bright glancing scales, whence they are called ganoid fishes.

Are there any other creatures besides fishes found in the rocks?

O yes! In the limestone rocks of England all sorts of monsters—winged lizards, crocodiles, all sorts of serpents, gigantic toads, mammoths, mastodons, and what not. I have seen them myself.

Where, I pray?

In the Crystal Palace.

Oh! mere imitations.

Yes; but I have seen the real creatures also at Lyme Regis, at York, and in various parts of England.

Do you mean to make a geological tour this summer?

Certainly; with hammer in hand, from Gretna Green to John O'Groat's House, I will knock these strange monsters out of their coffins.

And when you return will you show me the booty?

Of course; and give you part of it too—that is, provided you promise never again to talk against geology.

Τὰ ποῖα εὐρίσκεται ἐν ταῦθα ἰχθύδια;

Θρέμματα δὴ ἐξηλλαγμένα πάνυ καὶ ἄτοπα, πτέρυγας ἔχοντα καὶ λεπίδας στιλβουσας, ὅθεν δὴ γανοειδὲς ὀνομάζεται τὸ γένος. Ἀρὰ γε παρὰ τοὺς ἰχθὺς ἄλλ' ἅττα εὐρίσκεται θρέμματα ἐν ταῖς πέτραις;

Καὶ μάλα γε· ἐν ταῖς πέτραις τῆς Ἀγγλίας ταῖς τιτανώδεσι παντοδαπὰ εὐρίσκεται θρέμματα, οἷον σαῦραι, κροκόδειλοι, δράκοντες πολύτροποι, φύσαλοι τινες γιγάντειοι, τὰ ὑπερμεγέθη μαμώθια, μετὰ τῶν μαστοδότων, καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα. Ἐώρακα αὐτὸς τὰ τέρατα ταῦτα.

Ποῦ· ἀντιβόλῳ σε.

Ἐν τοῖς ὑαλίνοις βασιλείοις.

Μιμήματα λέγεις.

Μιμήματα· οὐ μὴν ἄλλ' αὐτὰ ἔτυχον ἰδὼν τὰ θηρία, ἐν τῇ πόλει Δαιμρῆγης, ἐν Ἐβωράκῃ, καὶ ἄλλοθι κατὰ τὴν Ἀγγλίαν.

Ἀρ' οὖν ἐν νῶ ἔχεις πορείαν πορεύεσθαι γεωλογικὴν, κατὰ τὸ ἐπιγιγνόμενον θέρος;

Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ τὴν σφύραν ἐχὼν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ, βαδίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ Γρετναλειμῶνος μέχρι πρὸς τὸ Ἰωάννου Γρώτου οἰκίδιον ἐκκρούσω τὰ παράδοξα ταῦτα θηρία ἐκ τῶν νεκροθηκῶν.

Καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἔμοιγε δείξεις ἂν τὰ λάφῦρα;

Ἀμέλει γοῦν, καὶ δωρήσομαι πρὸς ἐπὶ τοῖςδε ὥστε ὑποσχέσθαι σε μήποτε μηδαμῶς μηδὲν λέγειν, φανλίζοντα τὴν Γεωλογικὴν.

<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ with dat. for conditions of a bargain.—J. 633, 3; F. 86; C. 83, obs. 10 b, 93\*.



That I do ; you have taught me how to find sermons in stones. Κεῖσθω ταῦτα· καὶ γὰρ ἐδίδαξάς με καὶ ἐν τοῖς λίθοις εὐρεῖν λόγους.  
 And good in everything, I hope.—Farewell ! Καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν ᾧπανσιν τὸ ἀγαθόν, ὥς ἐλπίζω γε. Ἐρρωσο.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Agate—ἀχάτης, -ου, ὁ. Alkaline, ashes—κονία, -ας, ἡ. Arsenic, red—σανδράχη, -ης, ἡ. Blood-stone—αἱματίτης, -ου, ὁ. Calamy white—πομφόλυξ, -υγος, ἡ. Copper, oxide of—λεπίς χαλκοῦ. Carbonate of soda—λίτρον, νίτρον, -ου, τό. Litharge—λιθάργυρος, -ου, ἡ. Loadstone—Ἡρακλεία λίθος, ἡ. Orpiment—ἀρσενικόν, -ου, τό. Petrification—ἀπολίθωσις, -εως, ἡ. Pumice—κίσσηρις, -εως, ἡ. Silex—χάλιξ, -ικος, ὁ and ἡ. Foliated sulphate of lime—σεληνίτης λίθος. Sulphurate of iron—πυρίτης, -ου, ὁ. Inlaid with precious stones—λιθοκόλλητος. A vein—διαφύη, -ῆς, ἡ.

## DIALOGUE TWELFTH.

### ON CHEMISTRY.

### ΠΕΡΙ ΧΗΜΕΙΑΣ.

Well ! I see you are just come from the Chemistry class ; what did the Professor say ?

He said that chemistry was the most interesting of the sciences.

This is the old adage ; all shopmen praise their own wares.

Yes ; no doubt he praised his subject that the students might take an interest in it ; but I agree with him it is both interesting and useful.

Would it were also pleas-

Ἄλλὰ σύγε ἄρτι ἦκεις ἐκ τοῦ ἀκροατηρίου τῆς χημείας· τί δὴ λέγων ἐτύγχανεν ὁ καθηγητής ;

Τὴν χημείαν ἀπεφαίνετο παρ' ἄλλας ἐπιστήμας ἔχειν τὸ ἐπαγωγόν.

Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῆς παροιμίας· ἕκαστος ἐγκωμιάζει τὰ ἐν αὐτοῦ καπηλείῳ κάπηλος.

Ἐπὶ γὰρ τοι περὶ οὗ ὁ λόγος ἦν αὐτῷ, ἵνα δὴ οἱ μαθηταὶ σπουδαίως περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα σπουδάζοιεν· καίτοι συγκατατίθεμαι αὐτῷ ἐπαγωγὸν φάσκοντι εἶναι τὴν ἐπιστήμην ταυτηνὴν καὶ χρυσίμην.

Εἴθε καὶ ὡσαύτως εἴη τερπνὴ.

ant ! but the smells are often hateful ; and last year I was almost choked with chlorine gas, which my cousin Tom, dabbling in these matters, was preparing,—burning my finger also at the same time severely with phosphorus.

No doubt great care is necessary in performing experiments. I observed that whenever the Professor handled phosphorus he was particularly careful, and sometimes used a small pincers.

I understand chemistry is altogether a modern science.

Yes ; Empedocles taught that there were four elements, where now chemists number about sixty simple bodies.

What were the elements of Empedocles ?

Whatever everyone knows : air, fire, earth, and water,—which are all compounds.

Is water not an element ?

Certainly not ; it is composed of one volume of oxygen and two of hydrogen,—a liquid made up of two gases.

ἀλλὰ μὴν αἷ γε ὁσμαι βδελυκταί τινές εἰσιν· καὶ μὴν καὶ πέρυσι παρὰ μικρὸν ἀπεπνίγην τῇ τοῦ χλωρίου ἀτμίδι, ἣν παρακευάζων ἐτύγχανε θωμασίδιον ὁ ἀνεψιός μου, τῶν τοιούτων δῆπου ἀκροθιγῶς ἀπτόμενος, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῷ φωσφόρῳ τὸν δάκτυλον καυσάμενος ὀδυνηρῶς.

Ἀμέλει μεγίστην δεῖ ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι ὅσοι ἂν εἰς διέπειραν ἴωσι τῶν στοιχείων. Παρεφύλαττον ἐγὼ τὸν καθηγητὴν ὁσάκις τοῦ γε φωσφόρου πείραν λάβοι<sup>1</sup> πάντα διὰ ἀκριβοῦς πράττοντα εὐλαβείας, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐνίοτε ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ μικράν τινα ἔχοντα λαβίδα.

Τὴν χημείαν φασὶ τῶν πάντων νεοκτίστων ἐπιστημῶν εἶναι· οὐχ οὕτως ;

Οὕτως· ὁ γοῦν Ἐμπεδοκλῆς φορτικῶς που δυσχυρίσατο τέτταρα εἶναι τὰ τῶν ὅλων στοιχεῖα, ὅπου γε τὰ νῦν οἱ τεχνικοὶ ὥς ἐξήκοντα ἐξαριθμοῦνται τὰ πρῶτα σωμάτια.

Τὰ δὲ τέτταρα ταῦτα ποῖά τινα ἦν, τὰ τοῦ Ἐμπεδοκλέους ;

Ἄπερ δὴ καὶ νήπιος ἂν φαίη, δηλαδὴ ὁ ἀήρ, τὸ πῦρ, ἡ γῆ, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ.

Ἐκεῖνο<sup>2</sup> λέγεις, ὥς οὐδὲ τοῦ ὕδατος στοιχείου ὄντος ;

Πῶς γάρ· εἶγε δὴ σύνθετόν ἐστι τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐκ ἐνὸς μὲν μεγέθους τοῦ ὀξυγόνου, δυεῖν δὲ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου, ὑγρὸν δῆπου ἐκ δυεῖν συνεστηκὸς αἰρών.

<sup>1</sup> A recurrent action, in past time, preceded by ὅτε, ὁσάκις, ὅς, ὅστις, etc. takes the opt.—J. 843 ; F. 188 ; C. 40, 1 b.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐκεῖνο* like *illud* in Latin, often used for *τόδε* or *τάδε* to emphasize what is immediately to be mentioned—J. 667 ; F. 101 ; C. 30, c.

But the air we breathe, I presume, is quite simple.

By no means; the air is a mixture of four-fifths of a dull inert gas called nitrogen, and one-fifth of an active vital element called oxygen.

You astonish me! What do your modern wise men make of fire?

Fire is not matter; it is a motion. You may produce heat by simple friction, and elicit sparks by striking the pavement with your heel. The Professor said it was necessary for so much dull nitrogen to be in the air in order that the energetic oxygen might not burn us all up.

Oh, wonderful! I shall certainly join the chemistry class with you, in spite of the sulphuretted hydrogen and the other Tartarean exhalations.

You are wise. A man should not be too sensitive about smells, especially in Edinburgh. Come with me, and I will show you how to prepare oxygen from black oxide of

‘Ο δὲ ἀήρ που, ᾧ χρώμεθα ἀναπνέοντες, ἀπλοῦς ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.

Οὐ δῆτα· σύνθετον γάρ τοι, ὁ ἀήρ, οἷα δὴ<sup>1</sup> συγκείμενος ἐκ τεττάρων μὲν πεμπτημορίων ἀργοῦ τινοῦ καὶ πωθοῦ ἀέρος ᾧ τοῦνομα νιτρογόνου, ἐνὸς δὲ πεμπτημορίου στοιχείου μάλα δραστηρίου καὶ ζωτικοῦ, καλουμένου ὀξυγόνου.

Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀτὰρ περὶ τοῦ πυρὸς τί ποτε λέγετε ὑμεῖς, οἱ νῦν σοφισταί;

Τάδε λέγομεν, τό γε πῦρ οὐδὲν ἔχειν ὑλικόν, κίνησιν γὰρ εἶναι. Ἔστι μέντοι ἀποτελεῖν τὸ θερμὸν ψιλῇ τῇ τρίψει, καὶ δὴ καὶ σπινθήρας ἐξέλκειν τῇ πτέρνῃ ἐκκρουοντα τοὺς πλάκας κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. Τῆς δὲ τοιαύτης κινήσεως αἴτιον γίγνεται τὸ ὀξυγόνον. Ἐφη τοίνυν ὁ καθηγητὴς ὡς ἀναγκαῖον εἶη ὄγκον νιτρογόνου τηλικούτου ἐνυπάρχειν τῷ αέρι, ἵνα δὴ μὴ καταφλεχθῇ τὸ τῶν ὀλων σύνταγμα διὰ τὸ λίαν ἐνεργητικὸν τοῦ ὀξυγόνου.

Θαυμάσια λέγεις· βούλομαι, τῷ ὄντι, συμφιλοσοφεῖν σοι περὶ τὴν χημείαν, βία τῶν ἀποτροπαίων δυσωδιῶν, τῶν τε ὀλων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου τοῦ ἀποτεθειωμένου.

Σοφὸς σύγε ταῦτα λέγων· οὐ γάρ δεῖ περὶ τὰς ὁσμάς ὀξυπαθέστερον ἔχειν<sup>2</sup> ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν Ἐδιναπόλει. Τοιγαροῦν ἀκολουθήσας μοι ὄψει πῶς δεῖ ποιεῖν τὸ ὀξυγόνον ἐκ τοῦ μέλανος ὀξειδίου τοῦ μαγγνησίου·

<sup>1</sup> οἷα δῆ, like *are* δῆ; above, p. 29.

<sup>2</sup> ἔχειν, with an adverb, to be in any state or condition of mind or body, like *διακείμεαι*.—J. 528; C. 74, obs.

manganese ; and then your eyes shall be dazzled with some brilliant combustion. I am a cunning old fox, and know how to handle both chlorine and oxygen.—Come along !

ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις<sup>1</sup> ἐπτοημένους τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, ὑπερλάμπρας τινὰς τῶν πυριφλέκτων στοιχείων μαρμαρυγὰς θεώμενος, συνθαμβήσεις. Καὶ γὰρ ποικίλος ἐγὼ, ἐν γε τούτοις, ἀλώπηξ, καὶ οἷος μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὸ τε χλώριον καὶ τὸ φωσφόρον εὖ μάλᾳ τεχνικῶς ἴωμεν.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Affinity—συγγένεια, -as, ἡ. Alumina—ἄργιλλος, ἡ. Alum—στυπτηρία, -as, ἡ. Carbon—ἡ ἀνθρακική ὕλη. Carbonic acid—ἀνθρακικὸν ὀξύ. Condensation—ἐπιπυκνωσις, -εως, ἡ. Crucible—χωνίον, -ου, τό. Decoction—ἀφέψημα, -ατος, τό. Disengage or liberate—ἐκλύειν. Ductility—ὀλκιμότης, -ητος, ἡ. To distil—ἀποσταλάζω. To dissolve—διαλύω. Expansion—ἔκτασις, -εως, ἡ. Fixed—ἔμμενος. Glass vessel shaped like a gourd—σικύα, -as, ἡ. Laughing gas—πρωτοξειδίου τοῦ νιτρογόνου. Malleability—σφύρηλατηριμὸς, -οῦ, ὁ. To melt—τήκομαι. Muriatic acid—ὕδροχλωρικὸν ὀξύ. Nitric acid—νιτρικὸν ὀξύ. Phosphate of lime—φωσφορικὴ τίτanos. Pneumatic trough—χημικοπνευματικὴ συσκευή. Precipitate—καταβυθισμός. Quartz—χαλκική, -ῆς, ἡ. Receiver—δοχεῖον, -ου, τό. Sulphate of lime—γύψος, -ου, ἡ. Sediment—ἕζημα, -ατος, τό. To separate—ἀποχωρίζω. Smelting furnace—χωνευτήριον, -ου, τό. Soda—νάτρον, -ου, τό. Common salt—ὕδροχλωρικὸν νάτρον. Test—δοκιμαστήριον. Tube or pipe—σωλήν, -ῆνος, ὁ. To unite—ἐνώω. Volatile—πτητικός.

## DIALOGUE THIRTEENTH.

RHETORIC AND BELLES  
LETTRES.

Η ΠΗΤΟΡΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ ΤΟ  
ΦΙΛΟΜΟΥΣΟΝ.

Good morrow, my dear fellow ! what is that you are scribbling—poetry ?

χαίρει ὦ θαυμάσιε· ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο γράφεις οὕτως ἐπιτρόχως ; ἡ που ποιήματα ;

<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ, with the dative, expressive of something precedent which stands as a necessary foundation for what follows.—J. 684, 2 ; C. 83, obs. 10, b.

Yes; some verses to the moon.

When did you compose them?

At twelve o'clock last night on the top of Arthur Seat.

O folly, instead of lying quiet in your bed!

I do not know; I am so disturbed in the daytime that I cannot write verses.

But perhaps it were wiser not to write verses at all. You might as well command the birds not to sing, or the springs not to run water. Not to write verses would be contrary to nature with me.

Well, you must not be astonished, if you do not find many readers.

I do not mean to publish; I write only to give musical utterance to my feelings.

Wise, wise! What kind of poetry do you like best?

The drama.

You are not writing a drama to the Moon?

No; this is only a sonnet. But I am entitled to admire what I cannot

Κομιδῇ μὲν οὖν στιχιδιά γε τινὰ πρὸς τὴν σελήνην.

Πηνίκα δὲ ἐποίησας τοὺς στίχους;

Χθές, τῷ μεσονυκτίῳ, "ἀκροτάτη κορυφῇ θρόνου Ἀρτούροιο καθείζων."

ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας, δέον<sup>1</sup> γε ἐν τῷ κραμβάτῳ ἡρεμεῖν.

Οὐκ οἶδα· καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἡμέραν οὕτως διακόπτουσί με, ὥστε σχολάζειν ταῖς Μουσαῖς τῶν πάντων ἀδυνάτων εἶναι.

\*Ἴσως δὲ δὴ οὐ χεῖρον μηδένας ἀρχὴν<sup>2</sup> συρράφαι στίχους.

Δίκαιος<sup>3</sup> ἂν εἴης ὁμοίως ἀπαγορεύειν ταῖς ὄρνισι μὴ<sup>4</sup> ᾄδειν, ἢ ταῖς πηγαῖς μὴ διασκορτᾶν ἐκ τῶν πετρῶν. Κομιδῇ παρὰ φύσιν ἔμοιγε ἂν εἴη τὸ μὴ συρράπτειν στίχους.

Εἶεν· μὴ εἰρόντα γε ἀθρόους τοὺς ἀναγνώστας οὐδὲν σε δεήσει ἐκπλαγῆναι.

Οὐ διανοοῦμαι ἐκφέρειν εἰς τὸ φῶς τὰ γεγραμμένα, τόδε μόνον θέλω ἐκφωνεῖν ἐρρυθμῶς τὰ κινούμενα τὸν νοῦν.

Σοφῶς σύ γε. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοις ἂν, ποῖον εἶδος τῶν ποιημάτων μάλιστα ἀγαπᾷς;

Τὰ δράματα.

\*Ἡ που τυγχάνεις δράμα τι συγκαττίων σεληνιακόν;

Οὐ δῆτα· τὸ γοῦν ποιημάτιον τυννοντονί ἐστι τῶν καλουμένων σονεττίων. Κόριος μέντοι εἰμι

<sup>1</sup> δέον, part. absol. *quum deberes*, and so ἐξόν, *quum liceret*.—J. 700; F. 245; C. 64, obs. 2, c.

<sup>2</sup> ἀρχήν, *omnino*, after a negative.—J. 580, 2; F. 67; C. 50, b\*.

<sup>3</sup> δίκαιος, and other adjs. used personally in Greek, for an impersonal or adverbial form in English.—J. 677; F. 69; C. 22, b.

<sup>4</sup> μὴ after verbs of forbidding.—J. 749; F. 277; C. 48, obs. 4, b.

achieve. Shakespeare is my favourite poet.

Do you prefer him to Æschylus and the great ancients?

Every man of sense does.

But do you not think that the Greek drama was one of the noblest public amusements?

On the contrary, as a popular recreation I maintain it is superior even to our drama, but not as a drama.

How am I to understand this?

The Greek tragedy is a composite, containing, as you are aware, four parts—poetry, religion, music, and dancing. No modern drama is so rich.

Religion, for one, is altogether excluded from the modern tragedy.

From Protestant tragedies certainly.

This seems a strange divorce.

Strange indeed; but there are reasons for it, which, however, you will not understand, unless you look a little into the history of the old mysteries.

θαυμάζειν ἄπερ οὐκ ἰσχύω κατορθῶσαι. Ὅν δὲ δὴ ὑπερβαλόντως θαυμάζω ἐν ὅλῃ τῶν ποιητῶν λόχῳ ἐστὶν ὁ Σχασπὴρ.

Ἄρ' οὖν προκρίνεις τὸν Ἀγγλον τοῦ Αἰσχύλου καὶ τῶν πάλα ἐνδόξων τραγῳδῶν; Καὶ γὰρ πάντες προκρίνουσι, οἷ γε νοῦν ἔχοντες.

Ἡ ποῦ ἔξαρνος εἶ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δράματα μὴ γενέσθαι τῶν μάλιστα γενναίων ἀγώνων δημοτικῶν;

Μᾶλλον δὲ ἀποφαίνομαι διαρρηδην καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς δρᾶμάτων κρείσσω γενέσθαι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, εἰς διαγωγὴν γε δημοτικὴν, οὐ μέντοι γε ἢ δράματα. Πῶς ταῦτα λέγεις;

Καὶ γὰρ σύνθετόν τι τυγχάνει δὴ ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τραγωδία, ἔχουσα γε, οἶσθα γάρ, τέσσαρα στοιχεῖα, τήν τεποίησιν καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν ὄρχησιν, ἣν δὴ ποικιλίαν οὐδεμία οὐδαμοῦ προσποιεῖται τῶν γε νῦν τραγωδιῶν.

Τὰ γε περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς τραγωδία καθ' ἅπαντά εἰσι χωριστά.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, περί γε τῆς τραγωδίας τῆς ἐν τοῖς τῶν Διαμαρτύρομένων τόποις.

Παράδοξόν τι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ὁ χωρισμὸς οὗτος.

Ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν· οὐ μὴν ἀναιτίον γε τὸ πρᾶγμα· τὰς δὲ αἰτίας ὅποιαι τυγχάνουσιν οὐσαι οὐκ ἔστι διαγνῶναι τοὺς μὴ παρακύψαντας εἰς τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν μυστηρίων ἱστορίαν.

Do you mean the Eleusinian mysteries?

What nonsense you talk!

I mean the old ecclesiastical dramas called miracle-plays and mysteries.

There are no such plays now?

Perhaps in Italy and Spain some echoes of them may be found; besides, there is a famous exhibition of a sacred drama every ten years at Ammergau, in Bavaria.

When did they cease to be common?

The Reformation put a stop to them.

Why?

That is a difficult question. Some religious people in Scotland object to the theatre altogether.

Why?

Well, there are various tastes; some people object to wine, some to dancing, some to organs. The Jews had no drama: the Presbyterians denounce what they have. But I have no time to answer all your questions, I hear the bell sounding, I must hurry to College.

Go then; and take your moon-sonnet with you.

Yes; I mean to give it in

Ἡ που λέγεις τὰ μυστήρια τὰ ἐν Ἐλευσίνι;

Φλυαρεῖς ἔχων<sup>1</sup> τὰ παλαιὰ λέγω δράματα τὰ ἐκκλησιαστικά, τὰ θαύματα προσαγορευόμενα καὶ μυστήρια.

Τῶν τοιούτων δραμάτων οὐχ εὑρίσκεται, τὰ νῦν γε, οὐδένα· οὐχ οὕτως;

Ἐν τῇ γε Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ τῇ Ἰβηρίᾳ ἴσως ἀντηχήσεις τινὲς αὐτῶν περιπλανῶνται· πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοις διδάσκουσιν ἱερὸν τι δράμα ἀνα δέκα ἔτη οἱ χωρῖται οἱ ἐν Ἀμμεργαβίᾳ τῶν Βαβαρῶν,

Πηνίκα δὲ ἐπαύσατο διδαχθέντα τὰ δράματα ταῦτα;

Ἐπαυσεν αὐτὰ ἡ μεταρρύθμισις τῆς θρησκείας, ἡ κατὰ Γερμανίαν.

Πῶς ταῦτα ἐγένετο;

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀπορίας ἔχει τάδε οὐκ ὀλίγας. Καὶ γὰρ τῶν ἐνθάδε εὐσεβῶν ἔστιν οἱ συντόνως ἐνίστανται ὥς μὴ δεῖ ἀρχὴν γενέσθαι τὰ θεῖατρα.

Τί παθόντες;

Ἄλλοι ἄλλαις ἄλλοτε ἦδονται ἡδοναῖς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τὸν οἶνον, οἱ δὲ τὴν ὄρχησιν ἀπογιγνώσκουσιν, οἱ δὲ τὰ ὄργανα τὰ μουσικά. Καὶ μὴν καὶ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ὁλως οὐκ εἶχον τὴν τραγῳδίαν· οἱ δὲ Πρεσβυτεριανοὶ ἦν ἔχουσι διαβάλλουσιν. Ἀτὰρ οὐ σχολάζω, τὰ νῦν γε, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς ὅσα ἂν προφέρεις ἐρωτήματα· ἀκούω γὰρ ἡχοῦντος τοῦ κώδωνος, καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐπείγεσθαι εἰς τὸ Πανεπιστήμιον.

Ἰθὶ δὴ, τὸ σονέττιον τὸ σεληνιακὸν προσλαβὼν.

Προσλήψομαι γὰρ διανοοῦμαι

<sup>1</sup> Superfluous use of ἔχω.—J. 898; F. 244; C. 84, a.

to the Professor, who has offered a prize for the best sonnet.

I hope you may get it. A night spent on Arthur's Seat under the cold sky deserves to be rewarded.

None of your jeering! I shall never repent my pious service paid to the chaste midnight huntress while you were snoring in your sheets, and your soul juggled by those unreasoned phantasms which men call dreams.

ἐγχειρίσαι αὐτὸ τῷ καθηγητῇ  
ὃς δὴ ἄθλον προύθηκε τῷ περὶ  
τὸ σονέτιον ἀριστεύσαντι.

Εὐχομαὶ σοὶ γενέσθαι τὰ ἀρι-  
τεία· εἴπερ ἀξιώτατοί γε στε-  
φανωθῆναι οἱ κατὰ τὸ μεσονύ-  
κτιον ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀρτουρίου ἑδρας  
αἰθριάσαντες.

Σὺ δὲ δὴ μὴ τῷθαζε· ἔμοιγε οὐ  
μεταμελησείεν ἄν ποτε τῆς εὐσε-  
βοῦς θεραπείας, τῆς πρὸς τὴν  
ἀγνὴν τῆς μεσονυκτίας ὄρας  
κυνηγέτιδα, καθ' ὃν χρόνον σὺ  
δὴ ἔκεισο ῥέγκων ἐν τοῖς στρώ-  
μασι, τὴν ψυχὴν ἔχων μεμαγ-  
γανευμένην ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλόγων  
φασμάτων, οὓς οἱ ἄνθρωποι κα-  
λοῦσιν ὀνείρους.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Accuracy—ἀκρίβεια, -as, ἡ. The argument—ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ. To appear before the public—παρίεναι εἰς τὰ πλήθη. An author—συγγραφεύς, -εως, ὁ. Composition—σύνθεσις, σύνταξις, -εως, ἡ. Conciseness—τὸ σύντομον. Dignity—σεμνότης, -ητος, ἡ. Edition—ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ. Eloquence—ἡ περὶ τοὺς λόγους δεινότης. Emendation—διόρθωσις, -εως, ἡ. Exhibition of literary talent—ἐπίδειξις, -εως, ἡ. A fancy or notion—νόημα, -ατος, τό. Fluency—εὐροία, -as, ἡ. A florid writer—λογοδαίδαλος. Literary man—φιλόλογος, -ου, ὁ. Literary man superficial—σοφιστής, -ου, ὁ. Manuscript—χειρόγραφον, -ου, τό. Neatness—κομψότης, -ητος, ἡ. Proof—τεκμήριον, -ου, τό. Propriety—τὸ πρέπον, -οντος. A recension of the text—διασκευή, -ῆς, ἡ. Simile—εἰκὼν, -όνος, ἡ. Sketch—ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ. Style—χαρακτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ. Subject of discourse—τὸ υποκείμενον, -ου. Taste—φιλοκαλία, -as, ἡ. Turgidity—ὄγκος, -ου, ὁ. Weight—τὸ ἐμβριθές, -οῦς. Wit—εὐτραπλία, -as, ἡ. Coarse wit, buffoonery—βωμολοχία, -as, ἡ.



## DIALOGUE FOURTEENTH.

ON ARITHMETIC AND  
MATHEMATICS.Η ΑΡΙΘΜΗΤΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ Η  
ΜΑΘΗΣΙΣ.

Will you never be done bending over these circles and triangles, and wasting your brain on the barren relations of space and time?

My dear Sir, you talk of what you do not understand. Mathematics is, next to poetry, the purest element in which the soul delights to move.

What figure is this you were looking at so intently, and puzzling about?

You are an ignoramus. I am not puzzling, only enjoying the beautiful demonstration of the famous forty-seventh proposition of the First Book of Euclid.

Read the proposition.

*In every right-angled triangle the square of the side subtending the right angle is equal to the squares of the two sides containing the right angle.*

Hold! hold! I already

ἄλλα σύγε οὐκ ἂν παύσαιό ποτε ἐγκύπτων τοῖς κύκλοις τουτοισί καὶ τριγώνοις, κατατρύχων τὸν ἐγκέφαλον περὶ τοὺς ἀπείρους τόπους, τὸ κενὸν καὶ τὸν χρόνον;

Δαλείς, ὠθαυμάσιε, περὶ ὧν οὐδὲν συνήκας. Μετά γε τὴν ποίησιν οὐκ ἂν εὗροι τις καθαρώτερόν τι τῆς μαθήσεως, ἐν ᾧ πέφυκε<sup>1</sup> κινεῖσθαι ἡ ψυχὴ.

Ποῖόν τι τὸ σχῆμα τουτὶ εἰς ὃ ἀτενίζων ἠπόρεις;

Ἀμαθὴς τις<sup>2</sup> εἶ. ἐγὼ οὐδὲν ἀπορῶ, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐστιῶμαι τῆς κομψῆς ἀποδείξεως τῆς περιβοήτου προτάσεως, τῆς ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ τοῦ Εὐκλείδου βίβλῳ.

Ἀναγνοίης ἂν τὴν πρότασιν.

Ἐν τοῖς ὀρθογωνίοις τριγώνοις τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς τὴν ὀρθὴν γωνίαν ὑποτείνουσας πλευρᾶς τετραγώνον ἴσον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν τὴν ὀρθὴν γωνίαν περιεχουσῶν πλευρῶν τετραγώνοις.

Ἐχε δὴ αὐτοῦ· ἤδη γὰρ ἄνω καὶ

<sup>1</sup> πέφυκα, to have a natural genius for doing anything.—J. 668.

<sup>2</sup> Idiomatic use of τις.—J. 659, 4; C. 28, a.

feel quite confused. But why do you call this proposition famous?

Because they say Pythagoras first found out the demonstration.

Do you believe that?

Why not? The Samian was unquestionably a great mathematician, and taught that the first principle of all things is number.

What could he mean by that? I hate arithmetic; and, to confess the truth, am constantly confounding addition and subtraction in my calculations.

I am sorry for you; for here you plainly confess that you have a weak brain, and claim near relationship with certain savage tribes who cannot count above twenty.

Well; don't bother me about figures: at the same time, I should be very glad to hear what Pythagoras meant by making number the first principle.

He meant, what any man of sense may see, that all things in the world are measured and calculated.

Is there any calculation in the clouds?

Yes; every drop of water, as the chemists will tell you, is composed of cer-

κάτω ἔλκεις μοι τὰ διανοήματα. Ταύτην δὲ δὴ τὴν πρότασιν διὰ τί εἶπες περιβόητον;

Διότι τὸν Πυθαγόραν φασὶ πρῶτον τὴν ἀπόδειξιν ἐξευρεῖν.

Μὴν οὐ ταῦτα πιστεύεις;

Πιστεύω ὅτι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ὁ Σάμιος ὡς ἀληθῶς δεινὸς περὶ τὴν μάθησιν, διδάσκων γὰρ τὴν τῶν ὄλων ἀρχὴν εἶναι τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

Ταῦτα δὲ τί βουλόμενος ἀπεφώνητο; Μῖσῶ τὴν ἀριθμητικὴν· καὶ, ἵνα λέγω τὰ ἀληθῆ,<sup>1</sup> λογιζόμενος ἀεὶ λανθάνω οὐ διακρίνων τὴν τε ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ τὴν προσθήκην.

Ἐλυνήθην ἀκούων· ταῦτα γὰρ λέγων δηλὸς εἰ ὁμολογοῦμενος πάνυ μαλακῇ χρῆσθαι τῇ διανοίᾳ, ὥστε δικαίως ἀποδέξασθαι ἀγρίων τινῶν φύλων τὴν συγγένειαν, τῶν μὴ δυναμένων πεμπαθεῖν ὑπὲρ τοὺς εἴκοσι.

Εἶπεν· ἐμὲ δὲ μὴ κόπτε τοῖς ἀριθμοῖς· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ὁ γὰρ Πυθαγόρας τί ποτε ἐβούλετο θεῖς ἀρχὴν τὸν ἀριθμὸν μάλα ἡδέως ἀνἀκούσασμαι.

Ἐκεῖνο γοῦν ἐβούλετο, τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσιν δηλόν, τὸ ἀπανθ' ὅσα ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἀριθμοῖς τιθεῖται καὶ μέτροις ῥυθμίζεσθαι.

Μὴν ῥυθμὸς τις ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς νεφέλαις;

Καὶ μάλα γὰρ· σταγὼν γὰρ ὕδατος πολλοστή, ὡς διδάσκουσιν οἱ χημικοὶ, σύγκειται ἐξ ὀρι-

<sup>1</sup> As in Latin *ut vera dicam*; but the infin. also, with ὡς is used in Greek.—J. 893, d.

tain fixed measures of two gases, oxygen and hydrogen ; and, in fact, the whole of chemistry is nicely quantitative, and depends on arithmetic.

And must I then be an arithmetician in order to study chemistry ?

Of course. Time and Space, which you call empty relations, are no doubt empty in themselves, but, like bottles, can easily be filled with good wine. Nothing exists which is not contained by these universal forms.

What do you say to Mind ?

Well, I grant that thoughts cannot be measured by inches ; but mind can act only through space and time.

Then you mean to say that unless I study mathematics and arithmetic I must be a fool ?

I say that without those universal measures men cannot attain to accuracy in science. You may float about with our good friends the Germans in a region of misty metaphysics.

Don't speak against meta-

μένων τινῶν μέτρων δυνεῖν αἰρῶν, δηλαδή τοῦ ὀξυγόνου καὶ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου· ὅλως δὲ δὴ σὺμ-πᾶσα ἡ χημικὴ κατὰ τὸ πόσον ὀρίζεται ἀκριβῶς, καὶ ἐξήρηται τῆς ἀριθμητικῆς.

Εἴτα, νῆ Δία, καὶ ἐμὲ μέλλοντα μελετᾶν τὰ χημικὰ δεῖ πάντως διαπονεῖσθαι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ἀριθμούς ;

Κομιδὴ μὲν οὖν· ὁ γὰρ δὴ χρόνος καὶ οἱ ὠρισμένοι τόποι οὗς κενοὺς λέγεις, καθ' αὐτοὺς τῷ ὄντι διάκενοί εἰσιν, ῥαδίως δέ, καθάπερ οἱ ἀσκοί, οὐ πολλῷ \* πόνῳ ἀγαθοῦ οἴνου ἂν ἐκπληρωθεῖεν. Ὅλως δὲ ἐν τῇ τῶν ὄλων συστάσει ὑπάρχει οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐχ ὀρίζουσιν ὁ τε χρόνος καὶ οἱ τόποι.

Εἴτα, περὶ τοῦ νοῦ τί ποτε λέγεις ;

Ἐκεῖνο δὴ συγχωρῶ, μὴ δύνασθαι μετρηθῆναι τὰς διανοίας δακτύλων γε λογισμῷ· δὴ μὴν ἀλλὰ ὃ γε νοὺς οὐχ οἷός τε ἐστὶν ἐνεργεῖν χωρὶς τοῦ ποῦ καὶ τοῦ πότε.

Τοιγάρτοι ὡς ἐμοῦ ἡλιθίου ἀποβησομένου, μὴ σπουδασάντος<sup>1</sup> περὶ τὴν τε μάθησιν καὶ τοὺς ἀριθμούς, οὕτως ἔχεις τὴν γνώμην ;

Ἐκεῖνο δὴ ποῦ ἀποφαίνομαι, ἄνευ τῶν μέτρων τούτων τῶν πάντα περιεχόντων οὐχ οἷός τε εἶναι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐξακριβοῦν ὅποιανδήποτε ἐπιστήμην. Πάρεστι δὴ ποῦθεν μετὰ τῶν χρηστῶν Γερμανῶν ἐν μεταφυσικοῖς τισι κενώμασιν ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα μετεωρίζεσθαι.

Σὺ δὲ μὴ κακολόγει τὰ μετα-

<sup>1</sup> μὴ, with aor. part. = nisi, with perf. subj. — J. 646, 2 ; F. 276 ; C. 48, 1.

physics ; that is a vulgar habitude of the English mind.

Then don't speak you against mathematics. The next time I see you I hope to find you not ignorant of the difference between  $9+2$  and  $9-2$ , and perhaps even advanced to the comprehension of the great mystery of  $(a+b)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$ .

φυσικά· βαναυσική γὰρ ἔξις αὕτη τῆς τῶν Ἀγγλων διανοίας.

Καὶ σὺ ὡσαύτως μὴ κακολόγει τὴν μάθησιν. Ἀτὰρ ὕστερον περιτυχὼν σοι ἐλπίζω οὐ πάνν ἄπειρον εὐρήσειν σε τοῦ πῶς διαφέρει τὰ  $9+2$  καὶ τὰ  $9-2$ , καὶ μὴν καὶ ἴσως εἰς τοσοῦτον προαχθέντα σοφίας ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ μυστικὸν τόδε  $(a+b)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$ .

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Angle—γωνία, -as, ἡ. Circumference—περιφέρεια, -as, ἡ. Circle—κύκλος, -ου, ὁ. A complement—παραπλήρωμα, -ατος, τό. Distance or interval—διάστημα, -ατος, τό. Figure—σχῆμα, -ατος, τό. Line—γραμμή, -ης, ἡ. Magnitude—μέγεθος, -ους, τό. A perpendicular—κάθετος, -ου, ἡ. A plane—ἐπίπεδον, -ου, τό. A point—σημεῖον, -ου, τό. A ratio—λόγος, -ου, ὁ. Segment—τμήμα, -ατος, τό. A straight line—εὐθεΐα, -as, ἡ. A surface—ἐπιφάνεια, -as, ἡ. A triangle—τρίγωνον, -ου, τό.

## DIALOGUE FIFTEENTH.

### LOGIC AND METAPHYSICS.

### Η ΔΙΑΛΕΚΤΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΜΕΤΑΦΥΣΙΚΑ.

Well, my good friend, in what net are you entangling yourself now? You never seem happy unless when you have lost your way in the clouds or in a bog.

If I had been a German, I might have lost my way

Λέγοις ἂν, ἀντιβολῶ σε, ὃ δαιμόνιε, ποίῳ τινὶ δικτύῳ νῦν δὴ τυγχάνεις ἐμπλακεῖς; Καὶ γὰρ οὐδέποτε ἔμφασιν ἔχεις εὐδαιμονοῦντος, εἰ μὴ παρεκτραπέις γε εἰς τὸ νεφελῶδες, ἢ τὸ τελευματώδες.

Ἐγὼ, εἰ Γερμανὸς ἔφυν, εἰκότως ἂν εἰς ὑπερνεφελούς τόπους

in the clouds, but being as I am, a hard-faced utilitarian Scot, there is no great risk of any such transcendental extravaganation.

Of course that is a book on metaphysics over which you are poring. Let me see. Oh, Hegel!

Yes, Hegel; and a very sensible fellow he is too.

You pretend to understand him?

In this book I have found nothing incomprehensible. The account that he gives of the Sophists hits the golden mean between the Whig utilitarian Grote and the old Oxonian Tories, who loved to run down everything Athenian that was the natural outgrowth of democracy.

You say this, who are a plain practical Scot! Who would have thought to find you ballooning about with those transcendental Germans?

I tell you I have plenty of ballast.

But tell me this rather—what use can there possibly be in metaphysics?

Man is a thinking animal.

I can think without help from Kant or Hegel.

μετεωρισθεὶς ἐξετράπη· νῦν δέ, Καληδόσιος ὢν ἀνὴρ, σκληρομέτωπός τις διηνεκῶς τὰ ὠφέλιμα διώκων, οὐδὲν κινδυνεύω ταῖς τοιαύταις ὑπερανθρώποις ἐκτοπισθῆναι φοραῖς.

Βίβλος μέντοι μεταφυσικὴ αὕτη ἐστὶν εἰς ἣν ἐγκυπτεις· φέρ' ἴδω· ἔα, ἔα, τὸν Ἡγῆλιον.

Αὐτὸν τὸν Ἡγῆλιον καὶ, εἴ τις ἄλλος τῶν νῦν φιλοσοφούντων, μάλα συνετὸν ἄνδρα.

Εἴτα σύγε προσποιεῖ ἐπίστασθαι τὰ αὐτῷ δεδογματισμένα;

Ἐν ταύτῃ γε τῇ βίβλῳ εἰς οὐδέν πω προσέπταισα ἀκατάληπτον. Ἄ γοῦν περὶ τῶν σοφιστῶν λέγει δοκεῖ εὐστοχεῖν ἀκριβῶς τοῦ μέσου τῶν δυεῖν ἄκρων, δηλαδὴ τοῦ δημοτικοῦ Γρώτου τοῦ τὰ ὠφέλιμα ὑμνοῦντος, καὶ τῶν ἐν Ὁξονίῳ τὰ τῶν δυνατῶν φρονοούντων, τῶν Κρονικῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐφίλουν αἰεὶ κατατρέχειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὅσα κατὰ φύσιν ἐκ τοῦ δήμου ἐξέβλασταν.

Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις, ὁ αὐθέκαστος καὶ σφόδρα ἀληθευτικὸς Καληδόσιος. Τίτι δὲ ἐπῆλθεν ἂν περιπεσεῖν σοὶ ἀεροβατοῦντι μετὰ τούτων τῶν ὑπερκοσμίων Γερμανῶν.

Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ δυσχῆρίζομαι ἱκανόν ἔχειν τὸ ἔρμα.

Τούτο δέ εἰπέ μᾶλλον, τί ποτ' ἂν ἔχοι ὄφελος τὰ μεταφυσικά;

Ἔστι δὲ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ζῶν διανοητικόν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔγωγε, βουλόμενος περὶ τίνος φροντίζειν, οὐδὲν ἐνδεῆς εἰμι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ τε Καντίου καὶ τοῦ Ἡγῆλιου βοήθειας.

So you can dance without the dancing-master, but you will dance better with him.

Have you read Aristotle's *Metaphysics*?

Yes; a little: but it is a very tough book.

Is it true that Aristotle was an atheist?

Quite the contrary; in his doctrine of the four causes he excludes the possibility of atheism.

What are the four causes?

Well, let us take the example of a sculptor; the first cause is the mind of the sculptor, and his determination to make a statue. This Aristotle calls the beginning of motion. The second cause is in the purpose for which the work is made, as to be placed in some public street. This he calls the cause *on account of which*. The third is the matter out of which anything is made, as the statue out of marble; and the fourth cause is the idea of the thing itself which the sculptor is going to make. This Aristotle called the *τὴν εἶναι*, which the mediæval metaphysicians translated *quidditas*, what we

ᾠσαύτως δήπου ἄνευ μὲν ὀρχηστοδιδασκάλου ὀρχήσαιοι ἂν τις, τεχνικώτερον δὲ χρώμενος αὐτῷ.

Ἀνεύως τὴν τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους πραγματείαν, τὴν περὶ τῶν μετὰ τὰ φυσικά;

Καὶ γὰρ ἐγενεσάμην πως· ἔστι δὲ χαλεπωτέρα.

Οὐκοῦν ἀληθῆ λέγουσι, λέγοντες ἄθεον εἶναι τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην;

Ἐξ ἐναντίας· εἶγε δὴ ἐξηγοῦμενος περὶ τῶν αἰτιῶν τῶν τεττάρων ἀδύνατον ἀποφαίνεται μὴ οὐ<sup>1</sup> θεῖναι τὸ θεῖον.

Τὰς δὲ ποίας λέγεις αἰτίας;

Ἐπὶ ἀγαλματοποιού<sup>2</sup> μάλιστα τις ἂν ἴδοι ταῦτα. Ἡ μὲν οὖν πρώτη αἰτία ὁ νοῦς τῆς ὑπάρχει ὁ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ, καὶ ἡ αὐτόθεν προαίρεσις τοῦ ποιεῖν ἀγαλμα, ἥν δὴ αἰτίαν προσαγορεύει ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τὴν τῆς κινήσεως ἀρχήν. Ἐφεξῆς λέγει τὸν σκοπὸν οὐ τυχεῖν βούλεται ὁ δημιουργὸς, τελεσθέντος τοῦ ἔργου, οἷον τὸ ἰδρυνθῆναι τὸ ἔργον ἐν πλατεῖα τινὶ ὅπου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περίβλεπτον ἂν εἴη· ταύτην δὴ τὴν αἰτίαν καλεῖ τὸ οὐ ἔνεκα. Ἡ δ' αὖ τρίτη αἰτία ἐστὶν ἡ ὕλη ἐξ ἧς πεποιήται τὸ ἔργον, ὡς ἐκ λίθου λευκοῦ τὸ ἀγαλμα. Τετάρτην δὲ διὰ τίθησιν αἰτίαν τὴν τοῦ πράγματος ἔννοιαν, ἥτοι εἶδος, οἷον ἡ θεοῦ τινὸς ἡ στρατηγοῦ δὲ βούλεται πλάττειν ὁ δημιουργός· ταύτην δὲ τῇ αἰτίᾳ προσέθηκεν ὁ φιλόσοφος τοῦνομα τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι, Ῥωμαιστὶ *quidditas*, μεταφρασ-

<sup>1</sup> μὴ οὐ before infinitive, after certain words implying a negation.—J. 750; F. 293; C. 48, 4, c.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ with gen. in the case of.—J. 633; C. 83, 10, a.

might call the *whatness* of the thing, or that which makes it what it is, as distinguished from other things.

All very fine; but what has this to do with the theism of Aristotle?

Who would have thought that you would not see that the four causes are all contained in the one eternal and infinitely wise energy which we call God?

Indeed! so metaphysics is just another name for theology?

Just so; and every man who believes in the doctrine of causes must be a theologian, and must be a metaphysician.

What do you say to Logic?

Logic dissects and lays bare the laws of thought, and is useful, like any other dissection.

But is it necessary for the discovery of truth?

Not absolutely; it is extremely useful however for the exposure of fallacies, besides being, like mathematics, a necessary and purely intellectual science.

I once imagined that nothing could ever have induced me to open a book on Logic; but what

θὲν ὑπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὸν μεσαιῶνα προσκειμένων τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους σοφίᾳ. ἴσως δὲ καὶ οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς λέγοιεν ἂν *the whatness of the thing*, δηλαδὴ τὸ τὸν τύπον ὀρίζον τοῦ εἵδους ἢ γε τῶν ἄλλων εἰδῶν διαφέρει.

Κομψὰ ταῦτα· τεκμήριον δὲ δὴ τί ἔχει τοῦ νομίζειν θεοὺς τὸν Σταγειρίτην;

Τίς ἂν ᾤθη οὐχ ὄραν σε τὰς αἰτίας ταύτας συμπᾶσας ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ἀνάγειν εἰς μίαν πηγὴν, δηλαδὴ τὴν ἐνεργοῦσαν δύναμιν, τὴν αἰδίου καὶ ἀπέραντον καὶ πάνσοφον, ἣν καλεῖ ἕκαστος τὸν Θεόν;

Εἶτα ταῦτα εἶναι τῇ θεολογίᾳ τὰ μεταφυσικά· οὕτως λέγεις;

Οὕτως· καὶ μὴν καὶ ἀνάγκη ἅπαντας, ὅσοι τὰς τέσσαρας αἰτίας ἀποδέχονται, θεολόγους τε χρηματίζειν, καὶ μεταφυσικούς.

Περὶ δὲ τῆς Λογικῆς τίνα δὴ ἔχεις γνώμην;

Ἀνατέμνει μὲν οὖν ἡ Λογικὴ καὶ ἀπογυμνοῖ τὰ περὶ τὰ διανοήματα, ὅφελος δὲ ἔχει οἷον ἄλλη ὅποιαδῆποτε ἀνατομή;

Ἐκεῖνο μέντοι ἐρωτῶ· μὴν ἀναγκαῖα ἐστὶν αὕτη ἡ τέχνη πρὸς τὸ ἐξευρεῖν τὰ ἀληθῆ;

Οὐχ ἀπλῶς· ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰς τὸν τῶν παραλογισμῶν ἔλεγχον ῥοπήν ἔχει μεγίστην· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, καθάπερ ἡ μάθησις, διανοία χρῆται καθαρὰ μηδὲν ἐνδεὲς οὕσα τῶν ἐκτός.

ᾤθησιν πάλοι ἐγὼ οὐδὲν, οὐδέποτε ἰσχυσαί μιν πείσαι με βίβλον ἀναγνῶναι περὶ τῆς λογικῆς· τὰ δὲ νῦν ὑπὸ σου λεχθέντα ὀλίγου

you say almost makes  
me change my mind.  
Change your mind by all  
means. The man who  
never changes his mind  
is either a god or a fool.

δεῖν διαπράττεται ὅπως μετα-  
γνώσσομαι.  
Μετάγνωνθι δὴ· ὁ γὰρ μηδὲν μη-  
δέποτε μεταγνοὺς ἦτοί μοιρός  
ἐστὶν ἢ θεός.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Actuality—ἐντελέχεια, -as, ἡ. Acquired—ἐπίκτητος. Con-  
ception—ὑπόληψις, -εως, ἡ. Experience—ἐμπειρία, -as, ἡ.  
Element—στοιχεῖον, -ου, τό. External objects—τὰ ἐν τῇ  
αἰσθήσει. Effects or results—τὰ ἀποβαίνοντα. A final  
end—τέλος, -ους, τό. General principles—ἡ καθόλου ἐπι-  
στήμη. The infinite—τὸ ἀπέραντον. Innate—ἐμφυτος. An  
idea—ἐννοία, -as, ἡ. A Platonic idea—εἶδος, -ους, τό. Par-  
ticulars comprehended under a general—τὰ ὑποκείμενα.  
Means to an end—τὰ πρὸς τὸ τέλος. Potentiality—  
δύναμις. The sentiments and emotions—τὸ παθητικόν.  
Relation—τὸ πρὸς τί. Sensation—αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ. The  
subject—τὸ ὑποκείμενον. The self-identical—τὸ αἰεὶ κατὰ  
ταυτὸ ὄν. Absolute being—τὸ ὄντως ὄν. The accidental  
—τὸ συμβεβηκός. An affection of substance—πάθος,  
-ους, τό. The possible—τὸ ἐνδεχόμενον. A first prin-  
ciple—ἀρχή.

DIALOGUE SIXTEENTH.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

Η ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΝ ΑΡΕΤΗΝ  
ΣΟΦΙΑ.

What book is that you  
are reading?  
Aristotle's Ethics.  
Oh, vile!  
What do you call vile?  
Aristotle.  
Why?  
Because he is a crabbed  
and thorny old fellow,

Τίνα ποτὲ βιβλὸν ἀναγιγνώσ-  
κεις;  
Τὰ τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους ἠθικά.  
'Απέπτυσα.  
Τί τοῦτο ἀπέπτυσας;  
Τὸν δὴ Ἀριστοτέλην.  
Τί παθών;  
Διότι χάλεπός τις ἐστὶν καὶ  
ἀκανθώδης, οὗ δὴ τὴν ὀμλίαν



with whom I will have nothing to do. I do not care to eat briers.

I grant he is not without thorns; but as he himself said of Virtue, Though his roots are bitter his fruit is sweet.

I prefer the blooming garden of Plato, full of flowers and fragrance.

No person denies that Plato is magnificent; but Aristotle perhaps is a more solid architect and a more substantial writer. At least I for one should think it a disgrace that the Ethics of Aristotle were not read in the University.

Well, for certain hard heads—Aberdonians, and such like,—he may be better adapted than Plato, whom Cicero, not without reason, calls the god of the philosophers.

Sense is good for all, not for Aberdonians only. Aristotle is the perfection of sense.

A great virtue for common people!

A necessary virtue for all people, and an uncommon virtue sometimes with men of genius.

What is Aristotle's definition of Virtue.

Hear:—By the excellence

πάντως ἀπέγνωκα. Οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν ἐσιώμην τῶν βάτων.

Συγχωρῶ ταῦτα· ἀλλ' ὅμως, καθάπερ αὐτὸς ἔλεγε περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς, πικρὰς μὲν ἔχει τὰς ρίζας, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς.

Αἰρετώτερος ἔμοιγε ὁ τοῦ Πλάτωνος κήπος ὁ θαλερὸς, ἀνθέων ὑπέρπλεως καὶ ὁσμῆς.

Οὐδεὶς ἂν ἐξαρνοῖτο μὴ οὐκ εἶναι μεγαλοπρεπὴ τὸν Πλάτωνα· ὁ μὲντοι Ἀριστοτέλης ἀρχιτέκτων πού ἐστι μᾶλλον εὐπαγής, καὶ συγγραφεὺς γονιμώτερος. Ἐπονεῖδιστον ἔγωγε ἂν ἡγοίμην μὴ οὐκ ἀναγινώσκεισθαι τὰ ἡθικά ἐν τῷ πανεπιστημίῳ.

Εἶεν· ἴσως γε δὴ σκληροκεφάλους τισὶ—τοῖς Ἀβερδωνίαθεν καὶ ὅσοι τοιούτοις—ἀρμόζοι ἂν μᾶλλον ὁ Σταγειρίτης ἢ ὁ Πλάτων, ὃν δὴ ὁ Κικέρων θεὸν τινα ἐν τοῖς φιλοσόφοις δικαίως προσαγορεύει.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν τό γε νοῦν ἔχειν πᾶσιν ὠφέλιμόν, οὐ τοῖς ἐξ Ἀβερδωνίας μόνοις· τῶν δὲ δὴ λίαν νοῦν ἐχόντων ἀναμφισβητήτως κορυφαῖος τυγχάνει ὢν ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης.

Τοῦτο τὸ νουνεχές, ὅπερ ὑμνοῦσιν οἱ πολλοί, καλὴ δῆπουθεν ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν τοῖς τυχοῦσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

Ἀναγκαία δὴ ἀρετὴ ἅλλοις τε σύμπᾶσι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ τῇ εὐφύιᾳ σεμννομένοις.

Ὅρον δὲ δὴ τίνα τίθῃσιν ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς ἀρετῆς;

Ἄκουε· Ἀρετὴν λέγομεν ἀνθρω-

or virtue of man we mean that which belongs to the soul, and not to the body, and happiness we say consists in the energizing of the soul.

That sounds very grand.

Very true also, if you will consider.

Can you prove that he is right in saying that Virtue lies in the mean between two extremes?

That is easy; name any virtue, and I will give you the two extremes between which it lies.

Well, take generosity.

The excess is prodigality or thriftlessness, the defect stinginess or niggardliness.

What say you to truth? Can a person be too truthful?

O yes! in many ways; a person may fling pearls before swine, and get himself hanged by a rope of his own making. Children should not play with knives; and truth to fools is a thorn which runs up into their flesh and makes them bleed.

Who speaks too little truth?

The very prudent and over cautious person, who is always afraid of giving offence, and who habitually betrays wisdom, that he may purchase favour from fools.

πίνην οὐ τὴν τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς· εὐδαιμονίαν δὲ ψυχῆς ἐνέργειαν λέγομεν.

Σεμνὸν δῆπου ἡχεῖ ταῦτα.

Καὶ ἀληθές γε ὑπερφυῶς, εἰ βούλει σκοπεῖν.

\*Ἐχοις ἂν ἀποφαίνειν ὀρθῶς λέγειν τὸν φιλόσοφον λέγοντα μέσθην κείσθαι τῶν ἐκατέρωθεν ἄκρων τὴν ἀρετὴν;

Ῥᾶδιον τοῦτό γε· σοὶ γὰρ λέξαντι ὅποιανδὴποτε ἀρετὴν ἐγὼ παραντίκα δηλώσω τὰ δύο ἄκρα ὧν κεῖται ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.

Φέρε νυν, καὶ πείραν λάβε τῆς ἐλευθεριότητος.

Ταύτης γοῦν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἡ μὲν ὑπερβολὴ ἐστὶν ἀσωτία, ἡ δὲ ἑλλειψις ἀνελευθερία, ἡ γλισχρότης.

Περὶ δὲ τῆς ἀληθείας τί ἔχεις λέγειν; μὴν ἐστ' ὅπως ἁμάρτοι ἂν τις ὑπερβάλλων τῷ ἀληθεύειν;

Πολλαχῶς γάρ· τάχα γὰρ ἂν ὁ προέμενος μαργαρίτας τοῖς ὕσιν ἀπάγχοιτο ὥς αὐτὸς παρεσκεύασε σπάρτον. Οὐ γὰρ προσήκει τοῖς παιδαρίοις παίζειν ταῖς μαχαίραις· καὶ ὡσαύτως, τοῖς νοῦν μὴ ἔχουσιν ἡ ἀλήθεια εἰς τὴν σάρκα ἀναδραμοῦσα ἔλκει αἷμα.

Ποῖός τις ἐστὶν ὁ ἥττον τοι δέοντος ἀληθεύων;

\*Ὁ ἄγαν φρόνιμος καὶ σφόδρα εὐλαβὴς, ὅσπερ δέδιδε μὴ λέγων τι ἐμβριθέστερον τυγχάνη προσκόπτων τοῖς ἀκούουσιν, ὥστε προδοῦναι ἐκάστοτε τὴν σοφίαν, θηρῶν δῆπου τὴν χάριν τὴν τῶν μωρανόντων.

I see you have always an answer ready. What is Aristotle's favourite virtue?

Greatness of soul.

I have heard it said that he praises men for pride and arrogance.

This is not true; nevertheless I cannot deny that there is perhaps a touch too much of stoical *αὐτάρκεια* in his great-souled man.

I once heard a preacher maintain in the pulpit that the ancients knew nothing about humility.

The preacher was wrong; pride or overweening self-estimate is constantly spoken against by the wise Greeks as a great sin, and the mother of many sins; the opposite virtue which they approved being of course humility or moderate self-estimate.

I wonder how preachers can say these things in the pulpit if they are not true!

They display great folly in not studying moral philosophy.

But they do attend the moral philosophy class.

True; but they do not thoroughly meditate on

Ἡ που ῥαδίως ἐκάστοτε ἀποκρίνεται, ὦ ἐταῖρε. Ποίαν μάλιστα τῶν ἀρετῶν ἐπαινεῖ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης;

Τὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν.

Ἀκήκοα λέγοντας ὡς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπὶ τῇ τε ὑπερηφανίᾳ καὶ τῷ τύφῳ.

Ψευδῇ ταῦτα· οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἀρνοίμην ἂν μὴ οὐ κεχρωματίζεσθαι τὸν μεγαλόψυχον αὐτοῦ τῇ τῶν Στοικῶν αὐταρκειᾷ ὑπὲρ τὸ δέον.

Ἦκουσά ποτε εὐαγγελιστοῦ δισχυριζομένου ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος τοὺς πάλαι Ἕλληνας πάνυ ἀγέυστους εἶναι τῆς ταπεινοφροσύνης.

Ἦμαρτε ταῦτα λέγων ὁ εὐαγγελιστής· ψέγουσι γὰρ δὴ τὴν μὲν ὕβριν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τὸν τύφον ὡς δεινὴν τινα πονηρίαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ πολλῶν μητέρα ἁμαρτιῶν τὴν δὲ ταπεινοφροσύνην ἥτοι τὴν μετριότητα εἰκότως ἐπαινοῦσιν ὡς τὴν ἀντίστροφον οὐσαν ἀρετήν.

Θαυμάζω εἰ<sup>1</sup> τὰ τοιαῦτα λέγουσιν οἱ εὐαγγελισταί, μὴ ἀληθῆ ὄντα.

Πολλὴ ἄνοιά ἐστιν μὴ οὐ σπουδάζειν αὐτοὺς περὶ τὰ ἠθικά.

Καίτοι ἅπαντές γε φοιτῶσιν εἰς τὸν καθηγητὴν τὸν παραδίδοντα τὰ ἠθικά.

Οὐ μέντοι ἔγκεινται γε ταῖς εὐδοκίμοις βίβλοις τῶν πάλαι

<sup>1</sup> *ei* for *oti* after θαυμάζω and similar verbs.—J. 804. 9; C. 48. 2.

the great books of the ancient moralists, at least in Scotland.

I cannot but say you are right, at least up to a certain point, but they know much more than they usually get credit for.

True ; they cannot afford to publish books, and they cannot hope for promotion from a knowledge of Greek philosophy.

You hit the nail on the head ; if we had only bishops !

Hush ! I am a good Presbyterian.

So am I ; but you wish impossibilities. We shall never have bishops in this part of the world.

Then I say that we shall never have Greek philosophy wedded to Christian wisdom, as we find it in the great English divines.

Perhaps we may stumble on some substitute for bishops.

What might that be ?

It is a long story ; at present I am not at leisure. To-morrow, if you please, we will discuss this subject. Meanwhile, adieu !

περὶ τὰ ἡθικά φιλοσοφούντων, κατὰ γε τὴν Καληδονίαν.

Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ φημί ὡς λέγεις τὰ ἀληθῆ, μέχρι γέ τινος· πλὴν πλείω γε ἴσασιν οἱ εὐαγγελισταὶ ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιστεύουσιν.

Οὐ γὰρ παρῑκεί αὐτοῖς, οἷα δὴ χρημάτων σπανίζουσιν, ἐκδοῦναι συγγράμματα· οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἂν ἐλπίς ὑπολάμπει αὐτοῖς οὐδεμία προβιβασθῆναι ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὸν βίον, διὰ τὸ ἐμπίρους γενέσθαι τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίας.

Ναὶ σύγε, ταῦτα λέγων ὀξυτάτης ἔτυχες τοῦ πράγματος ἀκμῆς· εἰ γὰρ πως συμβαίῃ ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τυχεῖν ἐπισκόπων.

Εὐφήμει, ὦ παῖ· φρονῶ γὰρ ἐγὼ τὰ τῶν Πρεσβυτεριανῶν.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ταῦτά· ἀλλὰ σύγε τυγχάνεις εὐχόμενος τὰ ἀδύνατα. Οὐ μὴ γένωνται οἱ ἐπίσκοποι, ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε γε τόποις.

Καὶ ἀκόλουθα τούτοις ῥητῶς ἀποφαίνομαι ὡς οὐ μέτεσταί ποτε ἡμῖν γε τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίας μέρος, τῇ τῶν Χριστιανῶν γνώσει κεκράμενης, καθ' ὃν γε τρόπον ἐπὶ τῶν εὐδοκίμων τῆς Ἀγγλίας θεολόγων εὐρίσκεται.

Εἰκὸς περιπεσεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς εὐρήματί τινι τῇ τῶν ἐπισκόπων δύναμιν ἔχοντι, χωρὶς τοῦ ὀνόματος.

Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ποτ' ἂν εἴη ;

Μακρὸς ὁ λόγος· ἐν τῷ δὲ παρόντι οὐ σχολάζω. Αὔριον, εἴ σοι βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ, καιρὸς ἂν εἴη ταῦτα διεξελεῖν. Τὰ νῦν ἔρρωσο.

## ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Approbation, excessive love of—δοξοκοπία, -ας, ἡ. Abandoned—ἐξώλης. Affected—πεπλασμένος. To give one's self airs—σεμνύνομαι, θρύπτομαι ἐπὶ τινι. A bore—ἐπαχθής καὶ φορτικός. To be arrogant—φρονηματίζομαι. A bully—θρασύδειλος. Conceited—τετυφωμένος. Choleric—ἀκρόχολος. Conscience—συνείδησις, -εως, ἡ. Character, natural—φύσις, -εως, ἡ. Character, acquired—ἥθος, -ους, τό. Crotchety and obstinate—ἰδιογνώμων. Curmudgeon—κίμβιξ, -ικος, ό. Determined and firm—ἰσχυρογνώμων. To be elated—ἐπαίρομαι ἐπὶ τινι. A direct blunt fellow—αὐθέκαστος, -ου, ό. Facetious—εὐτράπελος. Forbearance—ἀνεξικακία, -ας, ἡ. Free-spoken—παρρησιαστής, -ου, ό. Gentlemanly—ἐλευθέριος. A humorous dissembler—εἴρων, -ωνος, ό. Grave and pompous—σεμνοπρόσωπος. To be moderate—μετριάζω. A niggard—κυμίνοπρίστης, -ου, ό. Peevish—χαλepsός. To be proud of—μέγα φρονῶ ἐπὶ τινι. Pedantic—μικρολόγος. Plucky, mettlesome—θυμοειδής. Practical matters—τὰ πρακτά. Perfect and complete—τετράγωνος ἀνεν ψόγου. Purpose—προαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ. Profligate extravagance—ἀσωτία, -ας, ἡ. Scurillity—βωμολοχία, -ας, ἡ. Selfish—φίλαντος. To be in any state of mind or body—διάκειμαι, or ἔχω with an adverb expressing condition. Silly conduct—ἀβελτερία, -ας, ἡ. To sober down a person—σωφρονίζω. Viciousness—μοχθηρία, -ας, ἡ. Vulgar display—βανανσία, -ας, ἡ.

## DIALOGUE SEVENTEENTH.

ON LAW AND LAWYERS.

ΟΙ ΝΟΜΟΙ ΚΑΙ ΟΙ ΝΟΜΙΚΟΙ.

This is a magnificent hall. It is the old Parliament House, where the great council of the nation assembled, when Scotland was a separate kingdom.

And what use is made of it now?

Μεγαλοπρεπὴς δὴ ἡ αὐλὴ αὕτη. \*Ἔστι γὰρ τὸ παλαιὸν βουλευτήριον, εἰς δὲ ἡ μεγάλη σύνοδος τοῦ ἔθνους συνελέγετο, καθ' ὃν χρόνον ἡ Καληδονία, οὕτω ἔνωθεῖσα τῇ Ἀγγλίᾳ, κυρίας εἶχε τὰς ἀρχάς.

Τὰ νῦν δὲ εἰς τί χρησὶμὴ ἐστὶν;

It is the place where the lawyers congregate, and walk about waiting to plead their cases. To-morrow, if you come here, you will see the throng of these learned gentlemen with their gowns and wigs.

Where do the judges sit?

In side-rooms. You may see them to-morrow. To-day is a holiday.

What picture is that on the great window?

That is a painting recently executed, representing James the Fifth, King of Scotland, inaugurating the College of Justice.

Who was the artist?

Kaulbach.

A German?

Yes; the Germans are the greatest artists in Europe, at least on the great scale, and in the historical style.

They are a wonderful people, and whether with the pen, the pencil, or the sword, they seem to give the law to Europe.

No doubt the advocates had recourse to Germany from the consideration<sup>1</sup> that the Germans were likely to do the work better than any native.

I am afraid we are behind in the arts, though cer-

Ἐνθάδε οἱ συνήγοροι συναγαθέντες περιπατοῦσι, περιμένοντες ἕως ἂν εἰσκληθέντες δικολογῶσι παρὰ τοῖς δικασταῖς. Αὐριον, εἰ βούλει παρεῖναι, ὁρῶς ἀντούτους τοὺς τεχνικοὺς ἄνδρας σύρμασι λαμπρυνόμενους καὶ φενάκαις.

Τῶν δὲ δικαστῶν ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ θρόνοι;

Ἐν παρικοδομήμασι τισιν, οὗ δὴ πάρεστιν αὐριον ἰδεῖν· σήμερον γὰρ ἀπραξία χρώνται.

Τίς ποτε ἡ γραφή, ἡ εἰς τὴν μεγάλην θυρίδα ἐγκεχρωσμένη; Αὕτη ἡ γραφή νεωστὶ ἐξωγραφημένη ἔχει Ἰάκωβον τὸν πέμπτον τῆς Καληδονίας βασιλέα καθιερούντα τὸ σύστημα τῶν νομικῶν.

Τίς ἦν ὁ ζωγράφος;

Ὁ Καυλβάχιος.

Ἄρ' οὖν Γερμᾶνός;

Γερμᾶνός· τῇ γὰρ δὴ καλλιτεχνία διαφέρουσιν οἱ Γερμᾶνοὶ πάντων τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ, ὅσον πέρ γε πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ σεμνὸν τῶν ἱστορικῶν ἔργων.

Ἀξιοθαύμαστον δήπου ἔθνος οἱ Γερμᾶνοὶ, εἴτε τῷ καλᾷ, εἴτε τῇ γραφίδι, εἴτε δ' αὖ τῷ ξίφει πρωτεύοντες ἐν τοῖς Εὐρωπαϊοῖς.

Ἀναμφισβητήτως οἱ συνήγοροι ἐτράπησαν πρὸς τὴν Γερμανίαν, ὥς τῶν ἐνταῦθα μεγαλοτέχνων ἀνδρῶν τὸ ἔργον εἰκότως τεχνικώτερον ἐργασομένων ὅποι- οὐδήποτε τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζωγράφων.

Τοῦτο φοβοῦμαι, μὴ τῇ καλλιτεχνίᾳ τῶν ἄλλων λειπωμεθα ἑθνῶν.

<sup>1</sup> This often expressed by ὥς with gen. absolute.—Jelf, 701; C. 64.

tainly we have good cause to plume ourselves upon our landscape-painters. But tell me, have you passed advocate?

No; but I am studying for the bar: I pass my first examination to-morrow.

On what are you examined? Oh! quite a simple affair: the Institutes of Justinian.

What have you, a Scot, to do with Roman law?

The advocates allow no one to join their body who is ignorant of Latin and Roman law, holding that the general principles of the science are best stated in the Pandects; besides, as a matter of fact, we actually do derive whole sections of our law from the Roman law, as for instance, the doctrine of obligations.

How came this about?

Ancient Rome bequeathed her language, her laws, and her policy, a wide-working legacy to modern Europe.

Don't you think Law a very crabbed and thorny science?

Not at all; Law is like a

καίτοι δικαίως γε σεμνυνόμενοι ἐπὶ τοῖς τὴν χώραν ζωγραφοῦσι, καὶ τὰ ὄρη, ἐτι δὲ καὶ τὰς τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῶν νεφελῶν ποικιλίας, καὶ τὰς τοῦ φωτὸς ἑμμελεῖς μεταβολάς. Ἀτὰρ εἰπέ μοι, ἥ που ἐγκαταλεγείς ἤδη τυγχάνεις τῷ τῶν συνηγῶρων συστήματι;

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· πλὴν αὐρίων γε μέλ-  
λουσι δοκιμασίᾳ δοκιμάζειν με  
τῇ πρώτῃ.

Ποῖά τις ἡ δοκιμασία;

Εὐμαρὲς πάνυ τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἡ  
εἰσαγωγή ἡ εἰς τὴν τῶν νόμων  
ἐπιστήμην, ἡ τὰ Ἰνστιτούτα  
καλούμενα.

Τί ποτε μέτεστί σοι, Καληδονίῳ  
γε ἀνδρὶ, τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων νο-  
μικῆς;

Ἀπαγορεύουσι γὰρ δὴ οἱ συνή-  
γοροι μὴ ἐγγραφῆναι τῷ συ-  
στήματι τοὺς μὴ ἐμπείρους τῆς  
τε Ῥωμαικῆς γλώττης καὶ τῆς  
τῶν Ῥωμαίων περὶ τοὺς νόμους  
ἐπιστήμης, ὥς δὴ τῶν καθόλου  
περὶ τοὺς νόμους διασεσφαηνι-  
σμένων σαφέστατα ἐν τοῖς Παν-  
δέκταις· καὶ μὴν καὶ, τῶν γε ἡμῖν  
νομίμων ὀλόκληρα κεφάλαια  
ἀνάγομεν εἰς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,  
οἷον σύμπαν τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν  
περὶ ἐνοχῶν.

Ταῦτα δὲ πῶς συνέβη;

Ἡ Ῥώμη ἡ παλαιὰ διέθετο τὴν  
τε γλῶτταν αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν πο-  
λιτικὴν σοφίαν καὶ τοὺς νόμους,  
εὐρυσθενῇ κληρονομίαν τῇ νῦν  
Εὐρώπῃ.

Οὐκ οὐν χαλεπὴν τινα καὶ ἀκαν-  
θώδη ἡγεῖ τὴν περὶ τοὺς νό-  
μους ἐπιστήμην;

Οὐ δῆτα· ὁμοία γὰρ δὴ ἐστὶν ἡ

garden full of well-flavoured and salubrious fruits, but fenced round with a hedge of thorns, these thorns being the forms of process, and a certain cumbrous phraseology lumbering on through centuries.

And that does not annoy you?

It did not annoy me if I did not know that time makes all these asperities smooth. A workman who works diligently every day cannot help knowing the names of his tools, be they ever so barbarous.

You take a comfortable view of what appears to me a very disagreeable business. I once thought of being a lawyer myself, but gave it up from the feeling that I should be smothered in the terrible lumber-room of the endless pedantries which compose the art of pleading.

You should have gone to a writer's (attorney's) office to learn the details of the forms of process by practice.

So I did; but I was constantly brought to a stand by their arbitrary

νομική κήπη, εὐχύλων μεστώ  
καὶ ὑγιεινῶν καρπῶν, περιφραγ-  
μένῳ μέντοι φραγμῷ ἀκανθῶν.  
Φραγμὸν δὴ λέγω ἐκ δυεῖν συγ-  
κείμενον νόσων, πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ  
τοῦ ὡς δεῖ μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὴν  
δικαιολογίαν παρὰ τοῖς δικα-  
σταῖς, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐξ ὀγκώδους  
τινὸς ἑρμηνείας, ἑλκουσῆς τὸ  
βάρος φορτικῶς διὰ τῶν ἐκα-  
τονταετηρίδων.

Οὐκ οὖν κόπτει σε ταῦτα;

Κόπον δέηπον μοι ἂν παρέχοι, μὴ  
εἰδότε γὰρ φιλεῖν τὸν χρόνον τὰ  
τραχέα λεαίνειν, εἴπερ ἀδύ-  
νατα<sup>1</sup> δημιουργόν, καθημερινῇ  
ἀσκήσει ἐντριβῇ, μὴ οὐκ  
εἰδέναι<sup>2</sup> τὰ ὀνόματα ὧν μετα-  
χειρίζεται ὀργάνων, κἂν μάλι-  
στα βεβαρβαρωμένα.

Νῆ τὸν κύνα, μάλα εὐκόλως ἔχειν  
δοκεῖς ἐν πράγματι, ὅπερ ἔμοιγε  
ἐκάστοτε ἀηδὲς φαίνεται ἐν τοῖς  
μάλιστα. Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς πάλαι  
ἐν νῶ εἶχον γενέσθαι συνήγο-  
ρος· ἀπείρηκα δὲ, ὡς δεινὴν  
πάνυ οὔσαν<sup>3</sup> καὶ πνίγηρὰν τὴν  
γρυτοδόκην τῆς ἀπεράντου μι-  
κρολογίας τῶν τὴν δικανικὴν  
ἐπαϊόντων τέχνην.

Οὕτως δὴ ἐχρῆν παρὰ δικανικῶ  
τινὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ ἐκμαθεῖν τὰ καθ'  
ἕκαστα τῶν περὶ τὰς δικαιο-  
λογίας τεχνημάτων.

Καὶ μὴν παρὰ συνδίκῳ ἐπραγ-  
ματενόμεν—οὐ μὴν ἄλλ' εἰς  
ἀπορίας ἐκάστοτε ἐνέβαλέ με οὐ

<sup>1</sup> Plural for singular.—C. 65. 6.

<sup>2</sup> μὴ οὐ, before infin., after certain words expressing a negative, *supra*, p. 63.

<sup>3</sup> The accus. with part. exactly as the gen., note, p. 71, above.



formalities paraded with such empty gravity.

Oh, you are too much of a philosopher! you must have a reason for everything. But what are your present studies?

I am a medical man.

Ha! ha! and you work in that filthy dissecting-room, keeping company with death and putridity. Allow me to prefer the forms of process, with the quirks and quibbles, the subtleties and the nice shavings of the experts in the art of pleading.

Well, it is a strange thing; the entrance to almost all studies is disagreeable. *Aller Anfang ist schwer*, as the Germans say.

Exactly so; I hope you will see me on the bench some day soon, having triumphantly overleaped all that terrible fence of prickles. Meanwhile Justinian waits for me. I have an appointment with my grinder, what they call a coach in Cambridge.

Just so. Good-bye. I go to dissect the body of a murderer who was hanged last week for poisoning his wife.

τὰ πράγματα, ἀλλὰ τὰ περὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἀφοσιώσεως ἕνεκα, σεμνῶς τετραγωδημένα.

Ἐν τούτοις οὐκ ἐν χώρᾳ τὸ ἄγαν φιλοσοφεῖν· καὶ γὰρ οὐχ ἅπαντα ὁμοίως ἐνδέχεται κατὰ τὸν λόγον ἐξακριβοῦν. Ἀτὰρ, τὰ νῦν, τί μελετᾷς;

Ἐπαγγέλλομαι τὰ ἱατρικά.

Βαβαί· οὐκοῦν ἐργάζει ἐν αὐχμηρῷ ἐκείνῳ καὶ πιναρῷ ἐργαστηρίῳ, ὅπου ἀνατέμνουσι τὰ σώματα τὰ νεκρά, ὁμίλων τῷ τε θανάτῳ καὶ τῇ σηπεδόνι.

Ἔμοιγε συγγνώμη εἴη παρὰ σοῦ προκρίνῃσι τὰ τε περὶ τὰς δίκας τεχνήματα, καὶ τὰς συμπάσας λεπτολογίας καὶ λυγισμοὺς καὶ στροφὰς καὶ λόγων ἀκριβῶν σκινδαλάμους τῶν ἐντέχνως δικαιολογουμένων.

Θαυμάσιον γοῦν τοῦτο· πάντων τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἡ εἰσοδος χαλεπή—*aller Anfang ist schwer*—τὸ τῶν Γερμανῶν.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· ἔμεγε ἑλπίζω ὡς ὅψει ποτὲ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ συνεδρίᾳ τῶν δικαστῶν, πηδήματι ὑπερπηδήσαντα νικηφόρῳ ἐκείνῳ τὸν φραγμὸν ἀκανθώδη. Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ μένει με ἐλθεῖν ὁ Ἰουστινιανὸς· καὶ γὰρ ὑπεσχόμην συγγενέσθαι εἰς λόγους τῷ παιδοτριβῇ μου, ὃν δὴ οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι ἀκουητὴν καλοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ἐν Κανταβριγίᾳ ἄμαξαν.

Εὐλογα ταῦτα· ἔρρωσο· Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπέρχομαι, ἀνατεμῶν τὸ σῶμα αὐτόχειρός τινος, ὃ βρόχος περιετέθη τῇ παρελθούσῃ ἑβδομάδι, διὰ τὸ φαρμάκῳ διαφθεῖραι τὴν γυναῖκα.

A pleasant occupation! Κομψὸν τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα· χαίρε.  
Farewell!

## ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Bring a case into court—εἰσάγειν δίκην. Burglary—τοιχωρνηχία, -ας, ἡ. The bar—αἱ κιγκλίδες. A bond—συμβόλαιον, -ου, τό. Caution-money—πρυτανεία, -ων, τά. Charge or accusation—ἔγκλημα, -ατος, τό. Consuetudinary law—τὰ νομίζομενα. To be convicted of—ἀλῶναι τινος. Defendant—ὁ φεύγων. Demurrer—παραγραφή, -ῆς, ἡ. Divorce—ἀπόπεμψις, -εως, ἡ. Detect—φωράω. Equity—τὸ ἐπιεικές. Embezzlement—σφετερισμός, -οῦ, ὁ. A fine—ἐπιτίμιον, -ου, τό. Flogging—μαστιγῶσις, -εως, ἡ. Hanging—τὸ κρεμάσαι. Indictment—γραφὴ, -ῆς, ἡ. Make appearance in Court—ἀπαντῶ πρὸς δίκην. The Commissioner of Police—ἀστυνόμος, -ου, ὁ. The pursuer—ὁ διώκων. Preliminary pleadings to settle the issue—ἀνάκρισις, -εως, ἡ. Pillory—κύφων, -ωνος, ὁ. Prescription—προθεσμία, -ας, ἡ. Pay a penalty—δίκην δίδωμι. Resurrectionist—τυμβωρύχος, -ου, ὁ. Refer a matter to a judge—ἐπανάγω. To sanction—κύρῳ. Usufruct—ἐπικαρπία, -ας, ἡ. Underlie the law—ὑπέχω δίκην. Witnesses, to produce—μάρτυρας παρέχομαι.

## DIALOGUE EIGHTEENTH.

POLITICS AND FORMS OF  
GOVERNMENT.

ΤΑ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΑ ΚΑΙ ΑΙ  
ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΙ.

Well, I must say, it is a difficult matter to govern human beings!

What makes you moralize in this fashion?

I am just returned from a public meeting; and there there arose such a wretched yelling, scream-

Ἔργον, ὡς ἀληθῶς, τοῦτό γε, διαχειρίζειν τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα.

Τί παθὼν τὰ τοιαῦτα σεμνολογεῖς;

Ἦκω ἤδη ἀπὸ συλλόγου δημοτικοῦ· ὅπου δὲ ἐγένετο βοή καὶ κραυγὴ καὶ ὀγκηθμὸς περὶ φαύλης τινὸς δασμολογίας ἐπιχω-

ing, and braying about some paltry piece of local taxation, that I wished myself in Bedlam twenty times before the meeting was dismissed. Verily I was ashamed of my species.

I have often been in the same case ; but can you tell me how it comes to pass that reasonable beings are often so unreasonable ?

No ! but I know that tigers are sometimes more pliable than men.

I will tell you ; the reason is that man, a complex animal, is driven by many hostile tendencies, besides being liable to be lifted up and overboil with all sorts of heaven-scaling aspirations, and spurred on by unbridled passions, in consequence of which weighty matters are often handled in the manner of a scramble, and everything is pushed to an extreme. If we could be prevailed on to take a more modest measure of ourselves, we should be more easily governed.

What form of government do you think best ?

Like Aristotle, I wisely refuse to answer that question in the abstract. A monarchy suits a submissive and passive people ; but an energetic

ρίας, εἰς τοσοῦτον ὥστε ἡξά-  
μην εἰκοσάκις εἰς τὸ τῶν  
φρενοβλαβῶν νοσοκομεῖον με-  
τασταθῆναι, πρὶν διαλυθῆναι  
τὸν σύλλογον. Ἡ μὲν ἡσχύν-  
θην ἔγωγε περὶ τοῦ γένους τοῦ  
ἀνθρωπίνου.

Ταῦτὰ ἔπαθον καὶ αὐτὸς οὐχ  
ἀπαξ· τὰδε δὲ ἔχεις εἰπεῖν ὁπό-  
θεν ζῶα λογικὰ οὕτως ἐνίοτε  
πολιτεύονται ἀλόγως ;

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· οἶδα δὲ τὸ τίγρεων  
γένος ἔστιν ὅτε μᾶλλον ὢν  
εὐχείρων.

Δέξω ἐγὼ· φέρεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος  
—ἀτε δὴ ποικίλον θρέμμα καὶ  
περίπλοκον—πολλαῖς καὶ ἐναν-  
τίαις ὁρμαῖς· καὶ δὴ καὶ πεφῦκε  
μετεωρίζεσθαι καὶ ἐπιζεῖν παν-  
τοίοις φιλοτιμίαις οὐρανομή-  
κεσι, καὶ πάθεσι μυωπίζεσθαι  
ἀχαλινώτοις, ὥστε τὰ ἐμβριθῇ  
φύρδην πράττειν, καὶ ἔλκειν  
ἅπαντα εἰς ὑπερβολήν. Εἰ  
δυνατὸν γε εἶη πείσαι τοὺς  
ἀνθρώπους μέτρον ἐαυτοῖς προ-  
στιθῆναι μετριώτερον, μᾶλλον  
ἢ εἰ εὐμαρὲς τὸ εὐνομίαν ὑπο-  
μένειν.

Τίνα δὲ δὴ πολιτείας σύνταξιν  
νομίζεις ἀρίστην ;

Κατὰ τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην σοφὸς  
εἰμι ἀρνούμενος μὴ πρὸς τὰ  
τοιαῦτα ἀποκρίνεσθαι ἀπλῶς.  
Προσῆκει μὲν ἡ μοναρχία ἔθνει  
χειροῦν καὶ ἡσυχῇ· δραστή-  
ριον δὲ ἔθνος καὶ θυμῶδες δη-

and high-spirited people demands democracy.

Then you are a democrat, and you would hand us over to America to be educated!

Not at all. The democratic element is quite strong enough in Great Britain already, without borrowing from abroad.

Then you do not advocate a pure democracy.

Of course not. I have nothing to say in favour of any unmixed form of government. All unmixed polities are meagre and monotonous compared with the variety and wealth of mixed constitutions.

I believe Aristotle, Cicero, Polybius, and all the wisest ancients were in favour of the happy tempering which arises out of the mixture of contraries.

Yes; and the greatest modern writers to boot.

I admire an energetic democracy as I do a mettlesome steed at full gallop; but the horse requires a rein, and democratic vigour without the aristocratic check is apt to run into excess.

μοκρατικῶς μᾶλλον οἰκείσθαι ἀξιοῖ.

Οὐκοῦν δημοκρατικός εἶ, καὶ βούλοιο ἂν παραδοῦναι ἡμᾶς παιδεύειν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἀμερικᾶνοῖς.

Οὐ δῆτα· ἱκανῶς ἤδη ἐπιχωριάζει ἐν τῇ γε μεγάλη Βρεταννίᾳ τὸ δημοκρατικόν, ὥστε μηδὲν μηδαμῶς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ἔξωθεν προσλαβεῖν.

Οὐκ οὖν ἐπαινεῖς ἀκράτον τὴν δημοκρατίαν.

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· πῶς γάρ· ἀβοήθητος δὴ, ἐμοῦ γε ἕνεκα<sup>2</sup> ἔσται ἀκράτος ἐκάστη πολιτεία, κἂν εἰ καλλίστη ἐστίν. Αἱ γὰρ τοιούτοτροποι σύμπᾶσαι ἰσχυρὸν τι ἔχουσι καὶ ψυχρὸν, πρὸς γε τὴν ποικιλίαν καὶ τὴν ἀφθονίαν, τὴν ἐν τοῖς ἐμμελῶς κεκραμέναις πολιτείαις.

Ὁ γοῦν Ἀριστοτέλης, φασί, καὶ ὁ Κικέρων καὶ ὁ Πολύβιος καὶ τῶν πάλαι συγγραφέων ὅσοι σοφώτατοι ἐπὶ τὴν εὐκρασίαν, τὴν ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἐναντίων μίξεως.

Πάνν μὲν οὖν καὶ οἱ εὐδοκίμωτατοι πρὸς τῶν νῦν συγγραφέων.

Θαυμάζω ἐνεργητικὴν δημοκρατίαν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἵππον θυμῶδη δρόμῳ καλπάζοντα ἐντενεῖ· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ δεῖται ὁ μὲν ἵππος χαλίνου, ἡ δὲ δραστηριότης ἡ δημοκρατικὴ, μὴ ἔχουσα ἐποχὴν ἀριστοκρατικὴν, φιλεῖ φέρεσθαι εἰς τὸ ἄγαν.

<sup>1</sup> Verbs of *handing over, delivery*, etc., which are followed by the participle in *dus* in Latin, take in Greek the infin. act. or passive.—F. 218; C. 81 c.

<sup>2</sup> *So far as I am concerned; for me*, p. 34, *supra*.

That is Aristotle's doctrine ; but I am afraid our modern Liberals will not accept him as a teacher.

That is just the danger ; the mass of the people, blown up by windy flatterers, get possessed with the conceit that they require no check, and so they are apt to bubble over and to explode, like a crazy boiler from too much steam.

You do not fear anything of this kind, I hope, in reference to the British Constitution ?

I am no prophet ; but I should think Great Britain just as likely to make a great blunder in the slippery business of reforming its constitution as any other country. The results of time have given us some very combustible materials, which it is not every man's business to deal with.

Well, not in my day at least ! After us the deluge ! a most comfortable maxim ; and I for one hope to slip into my grave in peace, crowned with the mossy honours of old age, but scathed by no whiff of gusty revolution. But you are a young fellow, and when the next Reform Bill comes, some thirty years hence—

Ταῦτα δὲ ἐστὶν ἀκριβῶς ἡ διδάσκει ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης· φοβοῦμαι δὲ δὴ μὴ οἱ νῦν τὰ τοῦ δήμου φρονούντες οὐκ ἀποδέχονται τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ ὁ κίνδυνος· ὁ γοῦν πολὺς λεῶς, ὑπο τεθυμένων πεφρονηματισθεὶς κολάκων, δαιμονῶν φιλεῖ τῷ δοξαρίῳ, ὥς μηδενὸς μηδαμὴ δεόμενος χαλίνου, ὥστε ἐπιζεῖν δὴ, καὶ παταγῆσαι διὰ τὴν λίαν ἀτμίδα, σαπροῦ δίκην λέβητος σιδηροδέτου, ἐν μηχανῇ ἀτμοκίνητῃ.

Ἡ που τοιοῦτον τι ἐλπίζεις ἀποβῆσθαι περὶ τῆς ἐνθάδε πολιτείας ;

Οὐ μάντις ἔγωγε· τὴν δὲ δὴ μεγάλην Βρεταννίαν πιστεύω μηδὲν ἥττον ἢ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν ἔθνος οἶαν ἁμαρτεῖν ἐν τῷ σφαλερῷ ἔργῳ τοῦ διορθῶσαι τὴν πολιτείαν. Οὐκ ὀλίγα γε τῶν καυσίμων πεπόρικεν ἡμῖν ὁ πολὺς χρόνος, ἅπερ οὐ παντός ἐστι διαχειρίζειν.

Εἰεν· οὐκ ἐμοῦ γε ζῶντος ;  
Γένοιτο, ἡμῶν οἰχομένων, ὁ κατακλυσμός· καλὴ, νῆ Δία, ἡ γνώμη καὶ μάλα εὐπαθὴς· καὶ ἔγωγε ἐπίδοξός εἰμι εἰς τὸν τάφον ὀλισθεῖν, γήρως μὲν εὐρῶτι καὶ πάχυν ἑστέφανωμένον, τῶν δὲ δεινῶν, συν θεῷ, ἄθικτος καταγιζόντων νεωτερισμῶν· σὺ δὲ πάνν νέος τις εἶ, καὶ ἐπειδὰν, πρὸς τοῖς ἄρτι διορθωθείσιν ἄλλο τι ἀφίκηται πολίτευμα διορθωτικόν, τριάκοντα περίπου ἔτη ἀπὸ τούδε—

What then?

Perhaps you will awake some morning sitting on the rim of a volcano, which will not be favourable for the digestion of your breakfast.

Well, after all, I would rather be blown up in a popular tumult than rot away under the living death of an absolute despotism.

So would I perhaps; but the sorrow is that these violent outbreaks of popular violence are generally the prelude to despotism, and a despotism which, having once obtained a footing, may last for centuries.

May God preserve us from such a fate!

Amen! say I.

Εἴτα τί γενήσεται;

Εἰκὸς ἐγερθῆσεσθαι ποτε σὲ καθήμενον ἐπὶ τῶν χειλῶν κρατῆρος ὄρους πυρπνόου, ὅπερ οὐ συμβαλεῖται πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἀκρατισμοῦ κατεργασίαν.

Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ μέντοι ἀποδεξαίμην ἂν ἐν στάσει διαρριφῆναι δημοτικῇ μᾶλλον ἢ βίον βίου ἀβίωτον κατασῆπessθαι ἐν ἐσχάτῃ τυραννίδι.

\*Ἴσως καὶ ἐμοὶ ταῦτα αἰρετά· ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν αὐτῷ τούτῳ κείται τὸ δεινόν, τῷ τοῖς τοιοῦτοις βίας δημοτικῆς ῥύακας, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον, τὸ ἐνδόσιμον εἶναι τυραννίδος, ἥ δὲ, ὀρμητρίου τυχοῦσα, πολλὰς ἂν διαμένονι ἑκατονταετηρίδας ἀκράδαντος.

\*Ἀλλὰ μὴν τῶν τοιούτων δεινῶν ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῖν ἀλεξήτριος γένοιτο.

Γένοιτο δὲ.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

The army—τὸ μάχιμον. Auditor of public accounts—λογιστής, -οῦ, ὁ. Ballot-box—καδίσκος, -ου, ὁ. Body-guard—οἱ δορυφόροι. A bill, to bring in—εἰσάγειν εἰς βουλὴν. Bribery—δεκασμός, -οῦ, ὁ. Club, political—ἐταιρία, -as, ἡ. Consul, foreign—πρόξενος, -ου, ὁ. Commissioner of Public Works—ἐπιμελητής, -οῦ, ὁ. Commissioners of Woods and Forests—οἱ ὑλωροί. Conservatives—οἱ τὰ καθεστῶτα μὴ κινούντες. Commons, House of—βουλευτήριον, -ου, τό. Canvassing—ἐριθεία, -as, ἡ. A dictator—αἰσυνήτης, -ου, ὁ. Electors, to put one's-self on the roll of—ἀπογράφομαι. A resident foreigner—μέτοικος, -ου, ὁ. To job—καταχαρίζομαι. Leader of a party—προστάτης, -ου, ὁ. Lords, House of—γερονσία, -as, ἡ. Member of Parliament—σύνοδος, -ου, ὁ. Magistrates—οἱ ἄρχοντες. The navy—τὸ ναυτικόν, -ου, τό. Politic, the body—τὸ πολιτικόν. To be a place-hunter—σπονδαρχιάω. Principle,

the fundamental of a constitution—*ὑπόθεσις*, -εως, ἡ. Public business, to conduct—*χρηματίζω*. To be a public man—*πράττειν τὰ τῆς πόλεως*. A spy—*ῥακουστής*, -οῦ, ὁ. To be a trimmer—*ἐπαμφοτερίζω*. Taxes, to pay—*ὑποτελεῖν φόρους*, or *τὰ τέλη εἰσφέρειν*. Treasury—*ταμείον*, -ου, τό. Upper classes—*οἱ γνώριμοι*, *οἱ δυνατοί*.

## DIALOGUE NINETEENTH.

ON LATIN LITERATURE.

Η ΡΩΜΑΙΚΗ ΦΙΛΟΛΟΓΙΑ.

The talk we had yesterday about politics made me think about the Romans, who surely were great politicians;

*“Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.”*

Yes; they understood war and discipline. By discipline, Rome, though taken, was not conquered by the Gauls; by the want of discipline, among other causes, France has been laid prostrate beneath the weighty strategy of Moltke, and the well-drilled youth of Germany. Are you fond of Latin?

Indeed I am; there is a lofty senatorian tread about it which I admire; and I confess I like it

Τὰ χθές ἡμῖν διαλεχθέντα περὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν ὑπέμνησέ με τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὡς πάνυ ἄκρους ὄντας ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς.

*“Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.”*

Ἐμπειρότατοι γὰρ ἦσαν τοῦ τε πολέμου καὶ τῆς πειθαρχίας. Τῇ γοῦν τῆς πειθαρχίας δυνάμει, καίπερ αἰρεθείσα ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν, ἡ μὲν Ῥώμη ἡ παλαιὰ οὐκ ἐνίκηθη· ἡ δὲ Φραγκία ἡ νῦν ἄλλοις τε ἁμαρτημασιν οὐκ ὀλίγοις, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῇ ἀκοσμίᾳ, πρηνὴς καταβέβληται ὑπὸ τῇ τοῦ Μολτκίου εὐδόκῳ στρατηγίᾳ καὶ τῷ εὐπειθεῖ καὶ καλῶς γεγυμνασμένῳ κόσμῳ τῶν τῆς Γερμανίας νεανιῶν. Ἀτὰρ σύγε ἀγαπᾶς τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν γλῶτταν;

Καὶ σφόδρα γε· σεμνοπρεπὲς τι ἔχει καὶ μεγαλόψυχον βῆμα, ὡς πρὸς ἀνδρὸς βουλευτοῦ καὶ ἀρχικοῦ,<sup>1</sup> ὅπερ δικαίως θανμά-

<sup>1</sup> πρὸς with gen., such as becomes; such as might be expected from.—J. 638. 2 b.; C. 13. 4 c.

even in its modern  
smooth Avatar—

'With ISSIMO and INO, and  
sweet poise

*Of words in flow of plea-  
ant scandalous talk,*

as Mrs. Browning has it;  
besides, I must know Latin professionally.

How?

I am going to the bar.

Oh then, of course you must have a regular deluge of Latin flung over your ears. They who conquer the world by the sword must rule the world by law; and therefore the Romans, being great soldiers, were necessarily also great lawyers. And I think they seem to have been conscious of their mission.

Yes; hence that line of Virgil—

*'Tu regere imperio popu-  
los, Romane, memento,'*

a wise man always knows what he can do well.

Did the Romans excel the Greeks in any other thing besides war, politics, and law?

Scarcely; though as historians they are by no means contemptible.

Livy, of course, you mean, and Tacitus?

Yes; I think the style of

ζω· καὶ μὴν καὶ ὁμολογῶ ἀγα-  
πᾶν καὶ τὴν νεωτέραν αὐτῆς  
ἐνσάρκωσιν—

'With ISSIMO and INO, and  
sweet poise

*Of words in flow of pleasant  
scandalous talk.'*

τὸ τῆς ποιητρίας Βραύνιγγος·  
πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοις ἀναγκάζει με  
τὸ ἐπάγγελμα ἐπαίειν τι τῶν  
'Ρωμαϊκῶν.

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

Μέλλω γὰρ ἐπιτηδεύειν τὴν τῶν  
νόμων τέχνην.

Οὕτω δὴ δεῖ τοὺς τούτων ἐπι-  
μελητὰς ὅλον κατακλυσμὸν  
τῶν 'Ρωμαϊκῶν κατατληῖσαι σοὶ  
κατὰ τῶν ὥτων. Τοὺς γοῦν τῷ  
ξίφει καταστρεψαμένους τὴν  
οἰκουμένην ἀνάγκη τοῖς νόμοις  
οἰκεῖν τὰ κατεστραμμένα· ὥστε  
εἰκότως οἱ 'Ρωμαῖοι, ἅτε διαφέ-  
ροντες τοῖς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον,  
οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐγένοντο ἄκροι  
τῇ τε πολιτικῇ καὶ τῇ νομικῇ.  
Καὶ μὴν καὶ φαίνονται εὖ συ-  
νειδότες ταύτην ἔχειν τὴν ἀπο-  
στολήν.

'Ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν τεκμήριον δὲ  
τὸ τοῦ Βιργιλίου—

*'Tu regere imperio populos,  
Romane, memento'—*

οἶδε γὰρ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ ἐκάστοτε  
ἀ δύναται' ἂν κατορθῶσαι.

Μὲν οἱ 'Ρωμαῖοι ὑπερεῖχον τῶν  
'Ελλήνων ἄλλῳ ὁπωσοῦν πράγ-  
ματι, χωρὶς γε τῶν περὶ τοὺς  
τε νόμους καὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ  
τὴν πολιτικὴν;

Μόγισ· καίτοι τῇ γε ἱστορίᾳ κατ'  
οὐδὲν ἦσαν εὐκαταφρόνητοι.

Τὸν Λίβιον, οἶμαι, λέγεις καὶ τὸν  
Τάκιτον;

'Ἀμέλει· τὴν μὲν γὰρ τοῦ Λι-



Livy is perfect ; but his matter is not always correct.

Dr. Arnold says that in the history of the Punic War Polybius is more worthy of credit.

This is generally allowed ; but still Livy is a first-class historian.

What do you think of the Roman poets ?

Virgil, Horace, Naso, Lucretius were men of great genius ; but they could not achieve the highest things.

Why ?

Because they either wasted good materials, or lived in an age that was deficient in lefty inspiration. Rome was corrupt and rotten before her literature reached its culmination.

Some people prefer Virgil to Homer.

Very few now ; nevertheless I myself prefer certain books of the *Æneid* to the corresponding ones in Homer.

Which books do you mean ?  
If I must specify, I will say that in my opinion the sixth book of the *Æneid* is superior to the eleventh book of the *Odyssey*, and the fifth book of the *Æneid* to the twenty-third book of the *Iliad*.

βίου λέξιν μονονουχὶ τελείαν ἡγοῦμαι· τὰ δὲ συμβάντα οὐ πάνυ ἀκριβῶς μνημονεύει.

Λέγει γοῦν ὁ Ἀρνόλδιος ἐν τοῖς Καρχηδονικοῖς ἀξιολογότερον εἶναι τὸν Πολύβιον.

Τοῦτο συνολογοῦσιν ἅπαντες· καίτοι ὁ γε Λίβιος ἐν τοῖς ἱστορικοῖς πρωτεύει.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν ποιητῶν τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην ;

Ἄκροι δὴπου ἦσαν περὶ τοὺς ἐρρύθμους λόγους ὁ τε Βιργίλιος καὶ ὁ Ὀράτιος καὶ ὁ Νάσσων καὶ ὁ Λουκρήτιος· ἀλλ' ὁμοῦς ἐμποδῶν τι ἦν αὐτοῖς τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι κατορθῶσαι τὰ μέγιστα.

Τί ποτ' ἂν εἴη τοῦτο ;

Ὑστέρησαν γὰρ δὴ, ἡ τῷ μὴ ἔχειν ὕλην τῇ ποιήσει ἐπιτηδείαν, ἡ διὰ τὴν τότε κατάστασιν τῶν πραγμάτων, τῷ μὴ δύνασθαι ἱκανῶς ἐνθουσιᾶν. Καὶ γὰρ διεφθαρμένη ἦν ἡ Ῥώμη καὶ σαθρὰ, πρὶν τῆς ἀκμῆς ἐφικέσθαι τὴν περὶ τὰ γράμματα σπουδὴν.

Ἔστιν οὖν τὸν Βιργίλιον προκρίνουσι τοῦ Ὀμήρου.

Οὐ πολλοὶ, τὰ νῦν γε· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς μᾶλλον ἐπαινῶν ἑνίας τοῦ Βιργιλίου ῥαψωδίας, παρὰ τὰς ἀντιστρόφους, τὰς παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ.

Τίνας μάλιστα λέγεις ῥαψωδίας ;  
Εἰ χρή λέγειν ἀκριβέστερον, φαίην ἂν τὴν μὲν ἑκτὴν τῆς Αἰνείας ῥαψωδίαν περιγίγνεσθαι τῆς παρ' Ὀμήρῳ νεκυίας, τὴν δὲ πέμπτην τῶν τῆς Ἰλιάδος ἀθλῶν.

What is your opinion of Lucretius?

A sublime and fervid genius; but his subject is quite unpoetical. A poem in praise of Atheism is a poem in praise of nonsense; and I have no stomach for nonsense, even with the relish of genius.

Oh! you are very imperious.

Yes! in some things I am a dictator. But in the meantime I must pack off: there is an auction at Nisbet's, where I mean to buy Heyne's Virgil.

Yes; Heyne was a man of taste and culture, and raised scholarship far above the elegant and empty verbalism of his predecessors. Farewell!

The same to you.

Περὶ δὲ τοῦ Λουκρητίου τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην;

Σεμνοπρεπὴς τις ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐστὶν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ διάπυρος τὴν φύσιν· τὰ δὲ πράγματα πάντως ταῖς Μούσαις ἀπῶδει, εἶγε ποίημα ἐγκωμιάζον τὴν ἀθεότητα ἰσόρροπον ἐστὶ τῷ ἐγκωμιάζειν ἀτοπίας· ἀτοπήματα δὲ οὐκ ἂν δυνάμην ἐγωγε καταπέψαι, κὰν ὄψον ἔχοντα τὴν εὐφύιαν.

Βαβαί· μάλα γοῦν δεσποτικῶς ἔχεις περὶ τοῦτο.

Καὶ ὁμολογῶ γε κατὰ τίνα αἰσυνήτης εἶναι. Ἀτὰρ νῦν δὴ πάντως ἀνάγκη ἀνασκευάζειν.

Γίνεται ἀποκήρυξις παρὰ τῷ Νισβετίῳ, ὅπου διανοοῦμαι τὸν τοῦ Εἰνίου Βιργίλιον πρίασθαι.

Σοφῶς σύγε· καὶ γὰρ δὴ φιλόκαλος ἦν ἀνὴρ ὁ Εἰνιος, καὶ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα πεπαιδευμένος, ὅς γε<sup>1</sup> προήγαγε τὴν τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν πολυμαθειαν ἐπὶ πολὺ πέραν τῆς κομψῆς καὶ κενῆς μικρολογίας τῶν πρότερον λεξιθηρῶν. Ἐρρωσο.

\*Ἐρρωσο καὶ σύ.

The additional vocabulary suitable for this dialogue will be found in the chapter on RHETORIC AND BELLES LETTRES; above, p. 57.

<sup>1</sup> ὅς γε, qui prope qui, utpote qui.

## DIALOGUE TWENTIETH.

ON MECHANICAL SCIENCE.

ΤΑ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΑΣ ΜΗΧΑΝΑΣ.

What beasts are these with which your room is crammed?

They are not beasts; they are machines.

That one is puffing and blowing like an infuriated animal: I should like to know what you call the monster?

It is a steam-engine.

Oh, I understand. It is very curious; and the huge arm goes up and down as regularly as the pulse of a healthy man.

Yes; it is a wonderful creation of human wit, and a grand triumph of Scottish genius. If I had time I should gladly explain the parts to you. Here, for instance, is the boiler producing the steam, which is the moving power. The heat, of course, is produced by the furnace which you see below. Then here is the cylinder in which the piston moves up and down; here the beam; there the wheel by which the motion becomes circular; and there a variety of other wheels

Ποῖα τὰ κνώδαλα ταῦτα, οἷς βεβυσμένον ἔχεις τὸ δωμάτιον;

Οὐ κνώδαλα ταῦτα· μηχαναὶ γάρ.

Καίτοι ἐκεῖνό γε δηλὸν ἐστὶν ἀναπνέον καὶ φυσῶν ἀπηγγιωμένου δίκην θηρὸς. Ἄσμενος ἂν μάθοιμι τὸ τοῦ τέρατος ὄνομα.

Ἄτμομηχανή ἐστίν.

Μανθάνω. Κομφὸν τὸ τέχνημα· ὁ δὲ βραχίον ὁ ὑπερμεγέθης οὐχ ἥττον ταλαντεύεται ἐν ῥύθμῳ τῶν σφυγμῶν, τῶν ἐν ταῖς φλεβῖν.

Ἀμέλει θαυμαστόν ἐστι τῆς ἀνθρώπινης ἐπινοίας πλάσμα, ἐν ᾧ δὴ ἀκμάζει τὸ τῶν Καληδονίων ἀνδρῶν εὐφυές. Ἐγὼ, εἰ σχολὴ παρέιη, ἡδέως ἂν ἐξηγήσιν ποιησαίμην τῶν μορίων, οἷον τοῦ μὲν λέβητος τουτουὶ ὅσπερ γεννᾷ τὴν ἀτμίδα, ὅθεν ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς κινήσεως· τὸ δὲ θερμὸν φανερόν ἐστιν ὁρμώμενον ἐκ τῆς καμίνου τῆς ὑποκάτω. Ἐφεξῆς τὸν κύλινδρον ὁρᾷς ἐν ᾧ ἄνω καὶ κάτω ἔλκεται ὁ ἔμβολος· ἔπειτα τὸν βραχίονα· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸν τροχὸν δι' οὗ ἡ κίνησις μεταβάλλει εἰς τὴν κυκλικήν. Ἐπεται μέγα τι σύνταγμα ἄλλων τροχῶν καὶ τροχίσκων ὁδοντωτῶν, καὶ ἐφεξῆς ταινίαι τινές, τοῦ μετα-

with teeth; after that, bands to transfer the motion to these drums, and so cause the spindles to revolve.

Very wonderful!

In Manchester you may see huge palaces full of such gigantic spinning machines.

What do you call this monster?

Put your hand here, and you will feel.

Ah! ah! a spark has come out and gone into my body.

Yes! it is electricity. The spark is lightning, and the crack was thunder.

Very small thunder.

Of course; not the thunder of Jove; but with a big machine I could easily kill a mouse, or even a dog.

Say you so?

Yes; and here is another machine with which I could kill a mouse, and a bird, and an ox too, if I could only get it in beneath the receiver.

What is it?

It is an air-pump.

Can one pump out air like water?

Of course; with this machine; and of course when the air is out the animal dies.

Are you going to be an engineer?

στήσαι τὴν κίνησιν εἰς τὰ τύμ-  
πανα ταῦτα, καὶ οὕτω ποιεῖν  
ἐλίττεσθαι τοὺς ἀτράκτους.

Θαυμάσια ταῦτα.

Ἐν τῷ Μαγκουβίῳ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν  
βασιλεία τῶν τοιούτων γέ-  
μοντα μηχανῶν ἀτμοκινήτων,  
πάνυ γιγαντείων τὸ μέκος.

Τοῦτο δὲ τὸ θηρίον τίνα ἔχει  
προσηγορίαν;

Προθεῖς τὴν χεῖρα ἐνθάδε αἰσ-  
θοιο ἂν.

Φεῦ, φεῦ· σπινθήρ γε ἐκπηδήσας  
εἰσεδύσατο εἰς τὸ σωματίον.

Καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἡλεκτρικὸν ἐστὶ· καὶ  
ὁ μὲν σπινθήρ ἀστραπὴ ἐτύγ-  
χανεν οὕσα, ὁ δὲ πάταγος  
βροντή.

Πάνυ σμικρά γε ἡ βροντή.

Οὐ μὲν οὖν ἡ τοῦ Διὸς· πῶς γάρ;  
καίτοιγε μείζω μεταχειρίζομε-  
νος μηχανὴν ραδίως ἂν ἀποκτεί-  
ναίμι μὺν ἢ καὶ κύνα.

Μῶν ἀληθὴ ταῦτα λέγεις;

Ἀληθέστατα γάρ· καὶ ἰδοὺ ἄλλη  
προσέτι μηχανή, ἥπερ ἂν δυναί-  
μην διαφθεῖραι ἢ μὺν ἢ ὄρνιν,  
ἢ νῆ Δία βοῦν γε, εἰ μόνον τὸ  
κατόρθωμα προχωρήσειε καλῶς  
συγκλείσαι τὸ βόσκημα ἐντὸς  
τοῦ ὑαλίνου ἀγγείου.

Τὴν ποίαν λέγεις μηχανήν;

Ἀντλητήριον ὀνομάζεται πνευ-  
ματικόν.

Ἀρά γε τὸν ἀέρα ἐξαντλήσειεν  
ἂν τις, καθάπερ τὸ ὕδωρ;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ· ταύτη γε χρώμενος  
τῇ μηχανῇ· καὶ εἰκότως, ἅμα  
ἐκκενωθέντι τῷ ἀγγεῖϊ ἀπο-  
θνήσκει τὸ θηρίον.

Ἡ ποῦ σύ βούλει γενέσθαι μη-  
χανοποιός;

Yes; and this is the reason why I occupy myself with these beasts, as you call them.

Would a knowledge of these machines be of any use to persons who are not to be engineers?

It is always good to know something, as Goethe says; and in this country above all others an educated man ought not to be altogether ignorant of machinery. The British are the great machine-makers.

I hate the noise and the confusion of so many wheels and rollers.

Well! well! if you prefer quiet, go to the primrose banks, and write sonnets to the spring. I must go to the class of engineering. The Professor is a very clever fellow. Adieu!

Ναί· καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν καταγίγνομαι περὶ τὰ ὑπὸ σοῦ προσαγορευθέντα κνῶδαλα.

Ἡ που ὀφελὸς ἂν γένοιτο ἡ περὶ τὰς τοιαύτας μηχανὰς ἐπιστήμη τοῖς μὴ ἐπαγγελλομένοις τὰ μηχανικά;

Ἀγαθὸν ἐκάστοτε εἰδέναι τι, τὸ τοῦ Γοetheίου· ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε τόποις οὐ πρὸς εὐπαιδεύτου ἀνδρός ἐστι πάντως ἄγευστον εἶναι τῶν περὶ τὰς μηχανάς. Οἱ γὰρ δὴ Βρεταννοὶ τῇ τῶν μηχανῶν κατασκευῇ τῶν ἄλλων ἔθνων συμπάντων ἀμήχανον ὄσον παραλλάττουσιν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν μῖσῶ γε τὸν τε πάταγον καὶ τὴν ταραχὴν τοσούτων τροχῶν τε καὶ κυλίνδρων.

Εἶεν· σὺ μὲν οὖν, εἰ βούλει ἡρεμεῖν, καταφυγὼν εἰς τὰς τῶν ποταμίσκων ὄχθας ἄνθεσι δῆ· που ἐαρινοῖς πεποικιλμέναις, διατέλει συντάττων ποιημάτων, τὰ κομψά. Ἐγὼ δὲ μετέρχομαι ἀκρόασιν περὶ τῶν μηχανικῶν. Δεινὸς γοῦν ἐστὶ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ καθηγητής. Ἔρρωσο.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Attraction—ἐλξίς, -εως, ἡ. Attraction, to be drawn up by capillary—ἀνασπᾶσθαι. Air-tight—στεγνός. Bulk—ὄγκος, -ου, ὁ. Catapult—ὄργανον λιθοβόλον, -τό. Compress—πίλλεω. Contraction—συστολή, -ῆς, ἡ. To counterpoise—ἀντισηκώω. Concave—κοῖλος. Convex—κυρτός. Describe a circle—κύκλον γράφω. Density—πυκνότης, -ητος, ἡ. Exhaust—κενόω. Expel—ἐκκρούω. Incline—νεύω εἰς. Fitted closely—συμφυής. Force—δύναμις, -εως, ἡ. To be borne along by a force—φέρομαι. Groove—σωλήν, -ητος, ὁ. Lever—μοχλός, -οῦ, ὁ. Leyden jar—λάγυνος Λουγδουνικός. Momentum—ρόπή, ἡς, ἡ. Orbit, career—φορά, -ᾶς, ἡ. Polish—σμηρίζω. A press—πιεστήριον, -ου, τό. Press against—ἀπηρεῖδομαι εἰς τι. Pressure—πίεσις,

-εως, ἡ. Perforated—*συντετρημένος*. Pin or wooden nail—*τύλος*, -ου, ὁ. Propel—*προωθέω*. Pulley—*τροχίlea*, -as, ἡ. To be at rest—*ἡρεμεῖν*. Rarity—*ἀραιότης*, -ητος, ἡ. Revolve—*ἐπιστρέφωμαι*. Rod—*κανών*, -όνος, ὁ. Rope—*σπάρον*, -ου, τό. Screw—*κοχλίας*, -ου, ὁ. To solder—*στεγνώνω*. To unite together, intrans.—*συντρέχω* εἰς ἄλλα. Valve—*πλατυσμάτιον*, -ου, τό. To weigh by a balance—*ζυγοστατῶ*. Windlass—*δνος*, -ου, ὁ.

## DIALOGUE TWENTY-FIRST.

ON MUSIC.

H ΜΟΥΣΙΚΗ.

Well, of all things in the world, I must say I de-  
test metres most !

Of all things that might  
have been said by an  
educated man this is per-  
haps the most unreason-  
able.

How so ?

Because even the wild  
beasts acknowledge the  
power of rhythm and  
music ; and you like a  
perfect barbarian disown  
it.

I was not speaking about  
music.

Nay, but you were. Me-  
tres are a part of music.

I was never taught that.

Then you had a bad  
teacher : How were you  
taught ?

Ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία πάντων ὅσα ἔχει  
ἡ τῶν ὄλων σύστασις βδελύ-  
τομαι ἐν τοῖς πρῶτα<sup>1</sup> τὰ με-  
τρικά.

Ἀπάντων τῶν ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ἀν<sup>2</sup>  
οὐκ ἀπαιδέυτου λεχθέντων  
τάχα τοῦτ' ἀν εἴη τὸ ἀλογώ-  
τατον.

Διὰ δὲ τί ;

Διότι καὶ τὰ θηρία δηλὰ ἐστὶν  
αἰσθησιν ἔχοντα τοῦ τε ῥυθμοῦ  
καὶ τῆς μουσικῆς, σὺ δὲ, ὡς  
βεβαρβαρωμένος πάνν, παντε-  
λῶς ἀπέγνωκας.

Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ οὐδὲν ἔλεγον περὶ τῆς  
μουσικῆς.

Ἐλεγε γάρ· μόριον δίηπου τῆς  
μουσικῆς ἡ περὶ μέτρα σοφία.  
Ταῦτα οὐκ ἐδιδάχθην ποτὲ ἔγωγε.  
Καὶ γὰρ φαύλῳ ἐτύγχανες χρώ-  
μενος τῷ διδασκάλῳ. Τίς δὲ  
ἦν ὁ τρόπος αὐτῷ τοῦ διδά-  
σκειν ;

<sup>1</sup> ἐν τοῖς, with *πρῶτος*, and superlatives.—J. 444, 5 ; C. 3. 2. 6.

<sup>2</sup> ἀν, with participle.—J. 429, 4 ; F. 266 ; C. 46 c.

He made me learn rules about the quantity of syllables, and long jaw-breaking names, such as antispastic and polyschematistic and ischiorrogic.

Was that all?

All.

Of all ways that could have been chosen this appears to me to be the worst.

How would you have proceeded?

I would have sung a strophe to a tune, and made you feel that it was most excellent music.

But our master knew no more about music than a braying ass.

Then he would have done wisely to let metres alone; though perhaps he might have taught rhythm without knowing much of melody.

What do you understand by rhythm?

I mean what we call in English, time or measure; that is, equality of spaces in a procession of musical notes, or articulate speech.

Must all music be measured?

Yes; not only the march of the notes is divided into equal spaces, which are called feet, or, as we

Ἐποίησέ με ἑκμαθεῖν κανόνας τινὰς περὶ τῆς τῶν συλλαβῶν ποσότητος, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὀνόματα μύρια στίχων τινῶν ἀντισπαστικῶν καὶ πολυσχηματίστων, καὶ ἰσχιορρωγικῶν, καὶ ἄλλας λέξεις μακρορρύγχους καὶ δυσφώνους.

Ἄρ' οὖν παρὰ ταῦτα οὐδέν; Οὐδέν.

Πασῶν τῶν μεθόδων ὅσαις ἐξῆν χρῆσθαι αὕτη γε ἐμοὶ φαίνεται παγκακίστη.

Οὐκοῦν σὺ τί ποτε ἂν ἔπραξας;

Ἐγὼ, στροφήν τινα ἐκ τῆς τραγῳδίας ἐμμελῶς ᾄσας, ἐνεποίησα ἂν τῇ ψυχῇ σου αἴσθημα τερπνότατον ῥυθμοῦ μουσικοῦ. Πλὴν ὃ γε διδάσκαλος ἡμῶν τοσοῦτον ἐτύγχανε μετέχων τῆς μουσικῆς ὅσον ὀνιδιον ὀγκώμενον.

Οὕτω δὴ σοφῶς ἂν ἔπραξεν ἑάσας τὰ μετρικά· καίτοι ἐξῆν γε αὐτῷ παραδοῦναι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ῥυθμούς, καίπερ πάννυ ἀθίκτω τῆς μελωδίας.

Ὅ δὲ δὴ ῥυθμὸς οὕτωςί τί ποτε δύναται;

Ἀμέλει τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν ἔχει ὁ ῥυθμὸς τῇ Ἀγγλικῇ λέξει, *time*, ἥτοι *measure*, ἥπερ σημαίνει ἰσότητα διαστημάτων ἐν ὁποιαδήποτε φθόγγων ἢ φωνῶν συνεπείᾳ.

Ἀρά γε τοῦτο λέγεις, ὥς σύμπᾶσαν δεῖ μετρεῖσθαι τὴν μουσικὴν;

Παντάπᾳσι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ἡ τῶν φθόγγων ἔμβασις εἰς μόριά τινα διαιρεῖται, τοὺς καλουμένους πόδας, Ἀγγλιστί

say, bars ; but the notes themselves are produced by the vibration of strings which bear an exact arithmetical relation to one another.

This is very strange.

It ought not to appear so. Pythagoras taught the world long ago that the great principle of the cosmos is number.

Oh ! you are always quoting these ancients.

Well, no harm—especially in a point of musical science, to which the Greeks were so devoted. I should like to see the day when Edinburgh will be as ambitious to excel in music as Athens was.

Edinburgh is the modern Athens.

I am afraid its likeness to ancient Athens is a skin-deep affair. I am ashamed to think how we have neglected our national songs, overflowing as they do with rich sentiment and humour.

I think there has been a revival lately in this matter.

Yes, in a faint sort of a way ; but a Scot, taken overhead, is still a somewhat hard, angular, ungraceful and unmusical animal.

Are the English better ?

bars ; ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς φθόγγους ἀποτελεῖ παλίντονος νευρῶν τρόμος, λόγον πρὸς ἀλληλα ἐχόντων ἀριθμητικόν.

Θαυμάσια λέγεις.

Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐχρῆν ταῦτα θαυμάσια φαίνεσθαι· εἶγε ὁ Πυθαγόρας πάσαι ἀπεφάνετο ἀρχὴν τῶν ὄλων οὖσαν τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

Ναὶ σύγε τοὺς Ἕλληνας τούτους τοὺς παλαιούς ἔλκεις ἐκάστοτε εἰς τὸ μέσον.

Δικαίως γάρ· ἄλλως τε καὶ διαλεγόμενων ἡμῶν περὶ τῆς μουσικῆς, ἥνπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες μάλα προθύμως ἐμελέτων. Ἐγὼ ἡδέως ἂν ἴδοιμι τὴν νῦν Ἐδινάπολιν φιλοτιμουμένην περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν οὐχ ἥττον τῶν πάσαι Ἑλλήνων.

Ἔστι γοῦν ἡ Ἐδινάπολις αἰ νεώτεραι Ἀθήναι.

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ πάντῃ ἐπιπόλαιόν τι ἢ ἡ ὁμοιότης αὕτη. Ἐρυνθριῶ πολλάκις, ἐνθυμούμενος ὡς τυγχάνομεν ὀλιγωροῦντες τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἡμῶν ᾠμάτων, καίπερ σπαργόντων τῷ τε περὶ τὰ πάθη γενναίῳ καὶ θείῳ τινὶ εἰρωνείᾳ.

Ἄλλ' ὅμως ἐγένετο ἔναγχος, οἶμαι, ἀναξωπύρησις περὶ ταῦτα.

Ἴσως ἀσθενὴς τις ἐγένετο εἰς τὸ βέλτιον μεταβολή· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ Καληδόνιός γε ἀνὴρ, ὡς ἐν τύπῳ, σκληρόν τι θρέμμα ἐστὶ καὶ γωνιώδες καὶ ἄχαρι καὶ ἄμουσον.

Ἡ που κατὰ γε τοῦτο προέχουσιν οἱ Ἀγγλοὶ ;



I cannot say; both nations are greatly deficient in the culture of the emotions. The church-music besouth the Tweed is certainly superior to ours.

Well, I perceive I must go and take instructions from a music-master; otherwise I shall never cease to be tormented with those detestable anapæsts and antispasts.

It is neither among things that are nor things that might be, to understand the doctrine of metres without music. I never knew what a Dochmiac verse meant till I read Apel.

Who is Apel?

A German.

Oh! a German of course; it seems we can do nothing without these Germans!

We generally find them useful, where either thought or learning is required. But go you to your music-master first, and learn the difference between march time and triple time.

I obey. Adieu!

Οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν· ἐπεὶ περ ἰσχυρότεραν καὶ βανανισικωτέρα ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐστὶν ἡ παιδεία ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰ πάθη· τὰ γοῦν μέλη τὰ ἐκκλησιαστικὰ πέραν τῆς Τουήδας πολὺ διαφέρει τῶν ἐνθάδε.

Οὐκοῦν δὴ λὰ ταῦτα, ὥς ἔμεγε πάντως δεῖ ἀπιόντα διδάσκεισθαι τὴν μουσικὴν· εἰ δὲ μὴ, διηνεκῶς στρεβλώσομαι ὑπὸ τῶν τρισκαταράτων τούτων ἀναπαίστων καὶ ἀντισπαστικών.

Οὔτε δὴ τῶν ὄντων ἐστὶν οὔτε τῶν γενομένων ἀν' ἐπαίειν τὰ περὶ τὰ μέτρα χωρισθέντα τῆς μουσικῆς. Αὐτὸς γοῦν μέτρον δοχμακὸν ὅτι ποτ' ἦν οὐκ ᾔδειν, πρὶν ἀναγνῶναι τὸν Ἀπήλιον.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀπήλιος οὗτος ποδαπὸς ἐστι;

Γερμανός.

Νὴ Δία, Γερμανός· ἐπεὶ δοκοῦμεν δῆπουθεν οὐδὲν οἰοῖ τε εἶναι διαπράξασθαι, μὴ βοηθούντων τῶν Γερμανῶν.

Οὐ σμικρὸν γὰρ ὄφελος παρέχουσιν, ὡς ἂν τις ἢ διανοίας τυγχάνομεν δεόμενοι ἢ πολυμαθείας. Ἀτὰρ σύγε πρὸ πάντων καταφυγὼν πρὸς μουσικὸν τινα, ἔκμαθε ἀνίστας τί διαφέρουσιν ὁ τε ἐμβατήριος ῥυθμὸς καὶ οἱ Ἰαμβοί.

Πείθομαι δὴ. Ἐρρωσο.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Ariette, or ditty—μελύδριον, -ου, τό. Castanets—κρέμ-

<sup>1</sup> ἀνίσω, after an imperative, to express an eager command, *do it, and have done with it.*—J. 696, 1; F. 240; C. 46 b.

βαλα, -ων, τά. Concert—συναυλία, -ας, ή. Concord—συμφωνία, -ας, ή. The fifth—διά πέντε. The fourth—διά τεσσάρων. A high note—νεάτη. Kettledrum—ρόπτρον, -ου, τό. A low note—ιπάτη. Major third—δίτονον. Minor third—τριμυτόνιον. Major tone—τόνος. The octave—διά πασών. To play an octave higher or lower—μαγαδίζω. Pitch of a note—τάσις, -εως, ή. Prelude—αναβολή, -ής, ή. A rattle—πλαταγή, ής, ή. A scale—γένος, -ους, τό. A tuning-pipe—τονάριον, -ου, τό. To scan—ρυθμίζω. To trill or quaver—τερετίζω. A whistle—νίγλαρος, -ου, ό.

## DIALOGUE TWENTY-SECOND.

THE EXHIBITION OF  
PAINTINGS.

Ἡ ΤΩΝ ΠΙΝΑΚΩΝ  
ΕΠΙΔΕΙΞΙΣ.

Where have you been?  
I am just come from the  
Mound.

What doing there?  
Of course at the Exhibi-  
tion.

Are you a connoisseur of  
paintings?

I do not pretend to be a  
great critic; but I know  
a good picture when I  
see it.

I rather prefer Sculpture;  
there is a noble simpli-  
city about it which puri-  
fies while it elevates the  
soul.

I feel pretty much the  
same; and if all men  
had the head of Jove, the  
breast of Neptune, and  
the grace of Mercury, I

ὦ βέλτιστε, πόθεν ἦκες;  
Ἄρτι ἦκω ἀπὸ τοῦ Χώματος.

Ἐνταῦθα δὲ τί ποτε πράξας;  
Ἀμέλει θεώμενος τὴν ἐπίδειξιν.

Ἄρ' οὖν ἐπαίεις τὴν γραφικὴν;

Οὐκ ἐπαγγέλλομαι τὴν περὶ  
πίνακας ἀκριβεστέραν κριτικὴν·  
ὅμως οἶός τε εἰμὶ διαγνῶναι  
καλὴν γραφὴν, εἰ γε συμβαίῃ  
τοιαύτη τις ἐμπεσεῖν μοι εἰς  
δῶν.

Ἐγὼ ἀγαπῶ μᾶλλον τὴν ἀγαλ-  
ματοποιίαν· ἔχει γὰρ δὴ σεμνὴν  
τινα ἀφέλειαν, ἥπερ ἅμα μὲν  
τὸ καθαρὸν ἅμα δὲ τὸ ὕψος  
ἐμποιεῖ τῇ ψυχῇ.

Τάχ' ἂν ἴσως ταῦτά πάσχοιμι  
καὶ ἐγώ· ὥστε, εἰ συμβαίῃ  
πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔχειν,  
πρὸς τῇ τοῦ Διὸς κεφαλῇ, τὰ  
στήθη τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος καὶ τὴν

should abolish all portraits, and make only statues; but fine features are rare, and beyond the region of pure forms sculpture fails. A coarse ugly fellow is vile in marble, but with the attractions of colour may be made tolerable, perhaps agreeable.

Then you confess that colour is meretricious.

Not at all; it is, like charity, a beauty which covers defects. A stupid swineherd overlooking a pigstye may be ugly in nature, mean in marble, but agreeable in painting.

Then you are an admirer of the Dutch school.

By no means. I hate those vulgar stupid Dutch boors of Ostade; but some of Teniers I can enjoy; and the sea-pieces of Cuyper speak to my eyes, like music to my ears.

Are you fond of landscapes?

Yes; especially the Highland landscapes of Macculloch, Peter Graham, and MacWhirter.

What do you think of Harvey?

He is a true Scot; he has

τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ χάριν, οὕτω δὴ, ἀποψηφισάμενος τὰ ζωγραφήματα, κελύσαιμι ἂν πλάττειν μόνους τοὺς ἀνδριάντας. Νῦν δὲ σπάνια πέφυκε πρόσωπα γλαφυρῶς γεγλυμμένα· καὶ, ἐκτὸς τῆς συμμετροῦ μορφῆς, οὐδὲν ἐστὶν ἡ γλυπτική· καὶ γὰρ τραχύδερμόν τινα καὶ πάνυ αἰσχροῦν ἄνθρωπον λίθῳ γεγλυμένον οὐκ ἂν ἀποδέχοιντο οἷ γε χαρίεντες· ὁ δὲ τοιοῦτος, εἰ προσθήκη λάβοι τὸ χρῶμα, ἀνεκτὸς ἂν γένοιτο, ἴσως καὶ ἐπαγωγός.

Οὐκοῦν ὁμολογεῖς πεπλασμένον τι ἔχειν τὸ χρῶμα.

Οὐ δῆτα· μᾶλλον δέ, καθάπερ ἡ ἀγάπη, καλόν τι ἐστὶν, οἷον προπετάσαι κάλυμμα πρὸ ἁμαρτιῶν παντοδαπῶν. Καὶ γὰρ εἰκὸς νοθρὸν ὑφορβὸν τὸ συφείον ἐπισκοποῦντα, καίπερ ἔργῳ αἰσχροῦν, καὶ λίθῳ ταπεινόν, γραφῇ γε γενέσθαι ἐπαγωγόν.

Οὐκοῦν θαυμάζεις τὴν τέχνην τὴν γραφικὴν τὴν τῶν Βαταύων.

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ μυσάττομαι τοὺς τοῦ Ὀσταδίου χωρῆτας τοὺς φορτικούς. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν γε τοῦ Τενιερίου γραφῶν τρόπον τινὰ ἐστιῶμαι· αἱ δὲ τοῦ Κνίπου γραφαὶ αἱ θαλάσσιαι ἀρμόττουσι τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μου ἐμμελῶς πως, καθάπερ τοῖς ὦσιν ἡ μουσική.

\* Ἄρα πρὸς ἡδονὴν σοι ἐστὶ τὰ ζωγραφήματα τὰ χωρικά;

Σφόδρα γε· ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ τὰ τοῦ Μακουλοχίου, καὶ τοῦ Πέτρου Γραιμίου καὶ τοῦ Μακουιρτήρος.

Τὸν δὲ δὴ Ἀρβείον ἐν τίνι χώρᾳ τίθης;

Τοῦτον δὴ περὶ πλείστου τί-

done more for our heroic old Covenanters than our best historians.

Do you think there is much of the poetic element about the Covenanters?

Nobility of character is always poetical.

What do you think of Paton?

There are two Patons, the Castor and Pollux of Scottish art. I admire Waller's landscapes; he is glorious in sunsets.

It was Noel I meant.

Sir Noel is a man of ideas; he might have been a great poet if he had not chosen to be a great painter.

Tell me this further—for, like Socrates, I seem somewhat of a bore asking questions—you who love sculpture, what is your favourite work among the glorious masterpieces of the ancients?

Well, the choice is difficult; but, on the whole, I think I prefer the dying gladiator, the sleeping satyr, and the boy pulling out a thorn from his foot.

θεμαί ὡς ἄνδρα Καληδόνιον ἐν πρώτοις γόνιμον καὶ ἀληθινόν· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γεγραμμένα μείζω ἔχει ῥοπήν πρὸς τὸ μεγαλύναι τοὺς προμάχους τῆς σεμνῆς περὶ τὰ πάτρια ἱερὰ συνωμοσίας ἣ ὅσα οἱ συγγραφεῖς ἐμνημόνευσαν σύμπαντες.

Μὲν πολλοῦ τοῦ ποιητικοῦ ἡγεῖ μετέχειν τοὺς Συνωμώτας;

Ἦθος δὴ γενναῖον πανταχοῦ πνεῖ τὸ ποιητικόν.

Περὶ δὲ δὴ τοῦ Πάτωνος τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην;

Δισσοῦς εὐχεται ἡ Καληδονία Πάτωνας, Διοσκοῦρους δὴπου τῆς ἡμετέρας καλλιτεχνίας. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Οὐαλλήρος ζωγραφήματα τὰ χωρικὰ ὑπερφῶς θαυμάζω, ἄλλα καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς πάννυ θείας.

Ἐγὼ δὲ ἔλεγον τὸν Νοήλ.

Ἔστιν ὁ ἵππεὺς Νοήλ ἀνὴρ ἔχων νοήματα· ἐξῆν αὐτῷ ἐνδόξῳ γενέσθαι ποιητῇ, εἰ μὴ ἐτύγχανε μᾶλλον ἀγαπῶν τὴν γραφικὴν.

Εἰπέ καὶ τάδε—δοκῶ γὰρ, κατὰ τὸν Σωκράτην, ἐπαχθῆς πως εἶναι, ἐπασσύτερα ἐπειγόμενος τὰ ἐρωτήματα—εἰπέ δὴ σὺ, ὁ φιλόκαλος ὢν περὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα, τί κάλλιστόν σοι φαίνεται τῶν τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς καλλιτεχνίας ἔργων, τῶν μάλιστα ἀπηκριβωμένων;

Οὐκ εὐκόλος νῆ Δία ἡ αἵρεσις· τὸ δὲ σύνολον δοκῶ προκρίνειν τὸν ἀποθνήσκοντα μονομάχον, καὶ τὸν ὑπνώσσοντα Σάτυρον, καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἐκ τοῦ ποδὸς ἐξέλεκοντα ἄκανθαν.

Do you not admire the Venus de Medici?

No; there is no dignity about the Greek women, they are too sensuous; their beauty consists altogether in delicate features, a certain melting softness, and nicely rounded limbs.

I fancy you are pretty nearly right there. It is to Christianity, I presume, that we have to attribute the elevation of the female sex.

Yes, and to Christianity we owe Raphael.

And to the Greeks Titian.

So be it. I can look on a Titian also with pleasure, in a picture gallery; but save me, in the name of all the gods and goddesses! from Titian, Epicurus, and Jeremy Bentham in the pulpit!

Οὐ θαυμάζεις τὴν Ἀφροδίτην, τὴν τῶν Μεδικῶν καλουμένην; Οὐ θαυμάζω· καὶ γὰρ σεμνὸν ἔχουσιν οὐδὲν αἱ Ἑλληνίδες γυναῖκες, πνέουσai μόνον τὸ ἐν τῇ αἰσθήσει ἡδύ· τὸ δὲ κάλλος αὐτῶν συνέστηκε το παρὰ παν ἐκ προσώπου μὲν ἐμμελοῦς καὶ τακερόν τι ἔχοντος, μελῶν δὲ μάλα τεχνικῶς καὶ γλαφυρῶς ἐρρυθμισμένων.

Ταχ' ἂν ταῦτα λέγων λόγοις τὰ ἀληθῆ. Τῷ Χριστιανισμῷ, οἶμαι, δεῖ ἀπονείμει τὸν τοῦ τῶν γυναικῶν γένους προβιβασμόν.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Ῥαφαὴλ ἀνέδωκεν ὁ Χριστιανισμός.

Ὁ δὲ Ἑλληνισμὸς Τιτιανόν.

Ἔστω ταῦτα· ἔγωγε καὶ Τιτιανὸν οὐκ ἄνευ ἡδονῆς θαυμάσai μιν ἂν, ἐν γε πινακοθήκῃ· ἐπὶ δὲ δὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ βήματος ἢ τὸν Τιτιανὸν ἢ τὸν Ἐπίκουρον ἢ τὸν Ἱερειμίαν Βενθάμιον τῆς ἡδονικῆς ἐπίδειξιν ποιῆσθαι σοφίας, ταύτου δὴ πάντες οἱ θεοὶ ἀλεξήτήριοι γένοιτο, πᾶσαι τε θείωναι.

#### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Artistic—*ἐντεχνος*. Balance of parts—*ἀντιστοιχία*, -ας, ἡ. Bas-relief—*ἀναγλυφή*, -ῆς, ἡ. Colouring, bright—*ἀνθη*, -έων, τά. Decline of art—*παρακμή*, -ῆς, ἡ. Decided, marked—*ἐντονος*. Chisel—*γλύφανον*, ου, τό. Etching-tool—*σκάριφος*, -ου, ὁ. Easel—*ὀκρίβας*, -αντος, ὁ. Forced—*βεβιασμένος*. Flesh colour—*ἀνδρείκελον*, -ου, τό. Ideal—*ιδανικός*. Laboured—*κατάπονος*. Outline—*ὑπογραφή*, -ῆς, ἡ. Perspective—*δίοψις*, -εως, ἡ. Sketch—*ὑποτύπωσις*, -εως, ἡ. Shading off—*ἀπόχρωσις* τῆς σκιᾶς. Severe—*αὐστηρὸς*.

## DIALOGUE TWENTY-THIRD.

ON HEALTH, STRENGTH,  
AND DISEASE.Η ΥΓΙΕΙΑ Η ΡΩΜΗ ΚΑΙ  
ΑΙ ΝΟΣΟΙ.

How pale you are looking !  
No wonder ; I have been  
up for a whole week till  
three in the morning,  
and had only a scanty  
share of sleep.

I am surprised that you  
behave so foolishly ; you  
will kill yourself.

Oh, there is no danger of  
that. I am made of very  
tough materials. I never  
have been a single day  
ill since the time I had  
the measles.

You are sowing the seeds  
of disease now at a smart  
pace. I have been ob-  
serving you all winter.  
How changed ! you came  
a rose—you are now a  
lemon.

Do you pretend to under-  
stand medicine, to make  
a diagnosis of disease, to  
bleed, to blister, and to  
administer drugs ?

I pretend to nothing of  
the kind ; but I can tell  
whether a man is acting  
according to the laws of

ὣς ὠχρίᾳς τό πρόσωπον.

Οὐδέν θαυμαστόν· ἐτύγχανον  
γάρ ἐγρηγορῶς ὅλην τὴν ἐβδο-  
μάδα συνεχῶς μέχρι ὑποφαι-  
νούσης τῆς ἡμέρας, ὥστε πάνυ  
σπανίου ἀπολαῦσαι τοῦ ὕπνου.  
Θαυμάζω εἰ<sup>1</sup> οὕτως διαίτᾳ ἀνοή-  
τως. Μέλλεις μέντοι ἐπιφέ-  
ρειν σεαυτῷ τὸν θάνατον.

Τοῦτό γε κίνδυνον ἔχει οὐδένα.  
Ἄκαμπτos γάρ τις ἐγὼ εὐχομαι  
εἶναι, καὶ ἀτειρῆς τὸ σῶμα,  
ὅς γε μὴδὲ μίαν ἡμέραν  
νοσῶ, ἀφ' οὗ ἔκαμον τὰ ἐξαν-  
θήματα τὰ τῶν παίδων.

Δρόμῳ νῦν γε χωρεῖς πολλῶν  
σπείρων σπέρματα νοσημάτων.  
Φυλάττω δὴ σε, ὅλον τὸν χει-  
μῶνα. ὣς μεταβέβληκας εἰς  
τὸ χεῖρον, ὅς γε πρότερον μέν  
ρόδῳ, νῦν δὲ κιτρομήλῳ ἔοικας.

Μὴν προσποιεῖ σὺγε ἐπαῖειν τὴν  
ιατρικὴν, καὶ διαγνῶναι τὰς  
νόσους, καὶ φλέβας σχάσαι, ἔτι  
δὲ καὶ φάρμακα τρίψαι, καὶ  
ἐκδόρια ἐμπλαστρα περιθεῖναι  
τῷ σώματι ;

Οὐδέν ἐπαγγέλλομαι τοιοῦτον·  
ἐκεῖνο δὲ οἶδα εἰ τις τυγχάνει  
διατῶμενος τῇ τοῦ σώματος  
εὐκοσμίᾳ συμμέτρως. Καὶ γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> εἰ for ὅτι, after θαυμάζω, and similar verbs, *supra*, p. 68.

health or not. Though I cannot cure disease, there is nothing to prevent me knowing the causes of disease.

What then are the causes? They are many; but one is the most powerful of all. Be so good as name it. Excess.

Oh, you are back to your great authority, Aristotle, again. Of what excess do you imagine me guilty? Am I a debauchee?

No, you neither eat too much nor drink too much, nor use any bodily function immoderately; but you study too much; you lash your brain like a jaded hack. If you go on at this rate, you will produce inflammation of the brain. Besides this, you sit with cold feet at night, which will cause an excited action of the blood to take place in some vital organ; and then neither drug nor lancet of wise leech may be able to restore the equilibrium of the system. All disease is a disturbance of equilibrium; and health, as the old philosophers taught, is a harmony.

Well, perhaps you are right: I sometimes feel a headache, which pre-

μῇ δυνάμενον θεραπεύειν τὰς νόσους, τὰς τῶν νόσων αἰτίας οὐδὲν κωλύει εἰδέναι.

Λέγε δὴ τὰς αἰτίας.

Πολλὰ ὑπάρχουσιν· ἐπικρατεῖ δὲ μία τις.

Τὴν ὅποιαν λέγεις;

Λέγω τὴν ὑπερβολὴν.

Βαβαί· πάλιν ἐπάγεις τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην, τὸν πάντων σοὶ κῆριον. Ἐγὼ δέ, ἀντιβोलῶ σε, τίνα ποτὲ ὑπερβολὴν ὥφλον; μὴν ἄσματος ὦν;

Οὐ σύγε· οὔτε γὰρ ἐσθίεις ὑπερμέτρως, οὔτε πίνεις, οὔτε γε πράξει οὐδεμίᾳ σωματικῇ καταχρώμενος ἀμαρτάνεις· ἀλλὰ μὴν ταῖς γε βίβλοις ἐκτενέστερον ἔγκεισαι· τὸν ἐγκέφαλον, δίκην ἵππυριον καταπεποιημένου μαστίγοις· ὥστε, εἰ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προβαίνων διατελοῖς, εἰκὸς δεινὴν νοσεῖν σε νόσον, τὴν ἐγκεφαλίτιδα. Καὶ δὴ καὶ μετὰ τὸ μεσονύκτιον καθίσθαι φιλεῖς, ψυχροὺς ἔχων τοὺς πόδας, ὅθεν ἀρρυθμὸς τις ἐνέργεια γίνεται ἐν τοῖς καιρίοις τοῦ σώματος τόποις· τότε δὴ οὐτ' ἂν τὸ φάρμακον τοῦ σοφοῦ ἱατροῦ, οὔτε τὸ σχαστήριον δύναιτο ἀποκαταστήσαι τῆς κατασκευῆς τὸ ἰσόρροπον. Ἔστι γὰρ δὴ πᾶσα νόσος οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τὸ ἐξαλλάττειν τὴν κατὰ φύσιν τοῦ σώματος ἰσορροπίαν εἰς τὴν παρὰ φύσιν ἑτερορροπίαν· εἶγε δὴ, ὥς ἐδίδασκον οἱ πάλαι τῶν σοφῶν, ἁρμονία ἐστὶν ἡ ὑγίεια.

Λέγειν τι δοκεῖς· καὶ γὰρ ἔσθ' ὅτε ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὃ δὴ κωλύει με προσκείσθαι ταῖς

vents me from applying so closely to my books.

It is the height of folly not to discern a salutary warning here.

When these hateful examinations are over, I shall certainly remit my studies; I should not like to be plucked.

I have known men plucked from too great anxiety to pass. Meanwhile, take a friend's advice: walk two hours in the open air every day; and, according to the famous old prescription, keep your head cool by temperance, your feet warm by exercise, and your bowels open without drugs.

O wise Æsculapius! but I must go to cram these crabbed Greek metres.—  
Adieu!

βίβλοις μετὰ τῆς συνήθους κατερίας.

Πολλὴ ἀνοία μὴ οὐκ<sup>1</sup> ἀποδέχεσθαι τὰ ταῦτα ὡς παραινέσιν ἔχοντα ὠφέλιμον.

Ἐπειδὴν γὰρ αἱ ἐξετάσεις αὐταὶ αἱ τρισκατάρῃται τελεσθῶσι, τότε δὴ ἄνεσις γενήσεται μοι τῶν περὶ βίβλους πόνων· παντελῶς γὰρ διὰ θεοὺς ἔχω τὸ ἐκπεσεῖν.

Καίτοι γε συνέβη τισὶν ἐκπεσεῖν ἐκ τοῦ λίαν φοβεῖσθαι τὸ ἐκπεσεῖν. Ἐν τῷ δὲ παρόντι σὺ φίλου ἀνδρὸς βουλῆς μὴ καταφρόνει. Περιπάτει περίπατον καθήμεριον δυνὲν ὥρων ὑπὸ τῆς αἰθρίας· καὶ τὸ πάλαι ὑπὸ σοφοῦ τινος ἱατροῦ προσταχθέν, διατέλει ἔχων τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν ψυχρὰν τῇ ἐγκρατείᾳ, τοὺς δὲ πόδας θερμοὺς τῇ σωμαστικῇ, τὴν δ' αὖ τῶν ἐντέρων κατασκευὴν εὐκνήτητον ἀνευ φαρμάκων.

ὦ τοῦ Ἀσκληπιοῦ τοῦ σοφοῦ· ἀτὰρ δεῖ πάντως ἀπιέναι ἐμβύσσοντα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῖς στρυφνοῖς τούτοις μέτροις τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς. Χαῖρε.

### ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Ague—ρίγος, -ους, τό. An aperient—ἐλατήριον, -ον, τό. Appetite—ὄρεξις, -εως, ἡ. Appetite, excessive—βουλῖμία, -ας, ἡ. Appetite, want of—ἀνορεξία, -ας, ἡ. A blister—φλύκταινα, -ης, ἡ. Catheter—καθετήρ, -ῆρος, ό. Cold in the head—κόρυζα, -ης, ἡ. A callosity—τῦλη, -ης, ἡ. Corpulent—πολύσαρκος. Constipation—γαστρὸς στεγνότης, ἡ. Condition, good—εὐεξία, -ας, ἡ. Condition, bad—καχεξία, -ας, ἡ. Cupping-glass—σικία, -ας, ἡ. A decline—φθίσις, -εως, ἡ. Diet, strict—ἀναγκοφαγία, -ας, ἡ. The down of puberty—χνούς, -οῦ, ό. Emaciation—λιποσαρκία, -ας, ἡ.

<sup>1</sup> μὴ οὐκ, after certain words, negative, or implying a negative,—*supra* p. 63.



Digestion, good—*εὐπεψία*, -as, ἡ. Digestion, bad—*δυσπεψία*, -as, ἡ. Debility, languor—*ἀτονία*, -as, ἡ. To be feverish—*πυρέτω*. Dislocation—*ἐξάρθρωσις*, -εως, ἡ. Get better—*βαίζω*. Get worse—*ἡ νόσος ἐπιτείνεται*. Gargle—*ἀνακογχυλιάζω*. Hiccough—*λύγξ*, -γγός, ἡ. Inflammation—*φλεγμονή*, -ῆς, ἡ. Mortification—*σφάκελος*, -ου, ὁ. Pleurisy—*πλευρίτις*, -ίτιδος, ἡ.<sup>1</sup> A probe—*μήλη*, -ης, ἡ. Puberty—*ῥα*, -as, ἡ. Recovery—*ἀνάληψις*, -εως, ἡ. Short-sighted—*μυῶψ*, -ῶπος. To fall sick—*ἀσθένεια προσπίπτει τινί*. Stout health—*ἀδρότης*, -ῆτος, ἡ. Suckle—*θηλάζω*. Quinsy—*κυνάγχη*, -ης, ἡ. Skin disease, dry—*ψωρίασις*, -εως, ἡ. Skin disease, moist—*ἐκζεμα*, -ατος, τό. Tumour—*κῆλη*, -ης, ἡ. Wean—*ἀπογαλακίζω*. Visit a sick person—*ἐπισκέπτομαι*. Vomit—*ἐξεράω*.

## DIALOGUE TWENTY-FOURTH.

ON DRESS.

ΤΑ ΦΟΡΗΜΑΤΑ.

You have come in the very nick of time.

Εἰς καλὸν ἦκεις.

For what?

Τίνος ἕνεκα;

To see my splendid equipment. I am going to a fancy ball, and was just mounting the stair to dress, when you knocked at the door.

Θεασόμενος δὴ τὴν λαμπρὰν μου κατασκευήν. Καὶ γὰρ μέλλω μεθέξειν ὀρχήσεως ποικιλείμονος· καὶ ἤδη προσανέβαινον τὴν κλίμακα, τοῦ ἐνδύσασθαι τὴν ἐσθῆτα, ὅτε ἐκρουσας τὴν θύραν.

Well, in what character are you to appear?

Ποῖόν τινα ὑποκρινόμενος μέλλεις μετέχειν τῆς ὀρχήσεως;

In my own character of course.

Αὐτὸς ἐμαυτὸν, ὡς εἰκός.

What is your own character, may I ask?

Τὸ δὲ “αὐτὸς” τοῦτο, τί βούλῃται;

<sup>1</sup> The termination *-itis*, added to the part affected, gives the technical name to the disease which consists in the inflammation of the part affected, as *Bronchitis*.

A Celtic chieftain; my name is Macleod.

Well, go you up-stairs and tag on the philibeg. Meanwhile I will peep into Athenæus and see if I can find the Greek for a kilt.

You are more likely to find the Greek for a French ragout there. Rather take Pollux; here he is; you will find it in the seventh book,—or nowhere.

Well, this Pollux is a very learned fellow, no doubt, but extremely dry. Sooner than read such a book through I would stand an examination before a board of Cambridge Dons on Cretic endings, anapests in *quintâ sede*, and other metrical quiddities of that bibulous old pedant Porson. A kilt—no doubt it must be a *χιτών* or *χιτωνίσκος* of some kind; and here, thank Heaven, is a Cimberian or Cimbrian *χιτωνίσκος* staring me in the face; but that seems to have been one of Sappho's lucid vestments, and will not do for the loins of a brawny mountaineer.—Heigh-ho! I wish the fellow would be quick and come down, for I

Ἀμέλει Κέλτης εἰμι τῶν εὐπατριδῶν, καὶ πρόσχημα εὐχομαι τὸ ὄνομα Λεωδίδην.

Ἀνάβηθι μὲν οὖν σύγε ἐνδυσόμενος τὸ φιλιβήγιον. Μεταξὺ ἐγὼ παρακύνσω εἰς τὸν Ἀθηναῖον, εἰ ποτε περιπεσοῦμαι τῷ πῶς ὀνομάζεται *kilt* Ἑλληνιστί.

Ῥᾶον εὖροις ἂν ἐνταῦθά γε ὅπως λέγεται Ἑλληνιστὶ τὰ περικόμματα τὰ τεχνικῶς κεκαρῦκευμένα, ἅπερ προσαγορεύουσιν οἱ Φράγκοι *ragouts*. Προὔργιαίτερον γοῦν λαβεῖν τὸν Πολυδεύκη τῇ τυγχάνει δὴ οὐσα ἢ λέξεις ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ βίβλῳ, ἢ οὐδαμῇ.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν πολυμαθὴς μὲν ὑπερφυνῶς ἐστὶν οὗτος ὁ Πολυδεύκης, ψυχρὸς δὲ ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις. Ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν τοιαύτην βίβλον μέχρι τέλους ἀναγνῶναι, αἰρετώτερον ἂν εἴη ὑπομένειν δοκιμασίαν παρὰ συνεδρίῳ τῶν σεμνοπροσώπων γυμνασιάρχων τῶν ἐν Κανταβρυγίᾳ περὶ τῶν Κρητικῶν καλουμένων στιχοτελευτῶν, ἀναπαίστων κατὰ πέμπτῃν χώραν, καὶ ἄλλας λεπτολογίας μετρικὰς ὅσας ἤδετο ἑξακρίβων ὁ ὑπέρδεινος συμπότης, ὁ Πορσῶν. Ἡ *kilt*—πᾶσα γοῦν ἀνάγκη ἢ χιτῶνα εἶναι ἢ χιτωνίσκον τινά· καὶ ἰδοὺ· χάριν ἔχω τῷ Ἑρμῇ· ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς μοι φαίνεται Κιμβέρικος τις ἢ Κιμβρικὸς χιτωνίσκος· ἐκεῖνος δὲ, οἶμαι, τῶν διαφανῶν τις ἦν ἐσθημάτων τῆς Σαπφούς, ὥστε μὴ ἀρμόζειν ποτὲ τῇ ὁσφύϊ ἀδρού καὶ ἀνεμοτρεφούς ὀρείτου. Αἶ, αἶ· εἴθε δὴ παρείη καταβὰς ὁ ἐταῖρος μου ὁ καλός·

mean to appear at the ball myself—though he shan't know it—in the character of Mephistopheles, all fiery-red, with flaming doublet and blazing breeches. And now, by the way, I recollect that the ancient Gauls, and other barbarians whom I have seen in bas-reliefs, wore breeches; so I need not be burrowing longer in the molehills of this mouldy old pedant for a word that cannot possibly be there.—But here he comes! Magnificent!

μέλλω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς μεθέξειν τῆς ὀρχήσεως—λάθρα δὲ αὐτοῦ—ὑποκρινόμενος δηλαδὴ τὸν Μεφιστοφέλην, πᾶν φλογωπὸς, φλόγινον ἔχων τὸν χιτῶνα, καὶ φλογίνας τὰς ἀναξυρίδας. Καὶ νῦν δὴ ἐπέρχεται μοι περὶ τῶν παλαιῶν Κελτῶν καὶ ἄλλων βαρβάρων οὓς εἶδον ἐν ἐκτυπώμασιν, ὥς ἐφόρουν ἀναξυρίδας· ὥστε μηκετι ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι κατορύττειν τὰ σπαλακολοφίδια τοῦ μυδαλέου τούτου γραμματιστοῦ, ἐξιχνιάζοντα δήπου λέξιν μὴ ἐνδεχομένην ἐνταῦθά γε εὔρεῖν. Καὶ μὴν εἰσέρχεται αὐτός· νῆ τὸν κύνα μεγαλοπρεπῇ πᾶν παρεχόμενος φαντασίαν.

Well, have you found the Greek for a kilt?

Ἄλλὰ νῦν δὴ πότερον περιέπεσες τῷ ὅπως δεῖ λέγειν *kilt* Ἑλληνιστὶ ἢ οὐ;

No.

Μὰ Δία, οὐκ ἔγωγε.

What's the matter with you? Why do you look so stupid?

Τί ἔχεις; διὰ τί οὕτω βλέπεις βλακικόν;

That frosty old pedant gives me a headache.

Ὁ ψυχρὸς οὗτος ἐλεθίρας ἐπιφέρει μοι κεφαλαλγίαν.

Oh, you Sassenach milk-sops, you always take a headache when you take a Greek book into your hands! Thank Heaven I was brought up in Oxford, and can mingle Aristotle with my tea and my toddy, feeling not a whit uncomfortable.—But again I say, have you found the Greek for a kilt?

Βαβαί· ἀεὶ γὰρ ὑμεῖς οἱ Σάξωνες οἱ πεδιαῖοι μαλακίωνες, λαβόντες εἰς τὸ χεῖρε βίβλον Ἑλληνικὴν, παραντίκα κεφαλαλγείτε· χάριν ἔχω ἔγωγε τῷ θεῷ ἐπὶ τῷ τραφῆναι ἐν τῷ Ὁξονίῳ, ὥστε οἷός τε εἰμὶ ὁμιλεῖν τῷ Ἀριστοτέλει πᾶν εὐπαθῶς μεταξὺ<sup>1</sup> ῥοφῶν τὴν τε θῆαν καὶ τὸ ρακί. Ἀτὰρ τόδε ἐρωτῶ πάλιν πότερον εὗρηκας τὸ *kilt* Ἑλληνιστὶ, ἢ οὐ;

Again I say no! The

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀποκρίνομαι τὸ δεῦτε-

ancient Celts had no kilts;  
they wore breeches.

But the modern Greeks  
wear kilts.

Oh, I forgot! I saw them  
at Corfu on Easter-day.

Well; why should we not  
take the modern Greek  
word?

What is it?

φουστανέλλα.

That sounds more like  
Italian.

Why then we must make  
a name; say, χιτῶν ρά-  
βδωτὸς Κελτικὸς.

Rather long!—But I say,  
my dear Tom, what a  
wonderful combination  
you have made of it! Tartan  
hose, a tartan  
kilt, a black waist-  
coat, green cloth coat  
bound with golden cord,  
a yellow wig, and a large  
blue bonnet, with a gold  
thread button. Is that  
all right?

Quite right. I took it  
from Boswell. I am a  
genteel Highland gentle-  
man of the last century.  
Such a fellow with such  
toggerly was seen in Skye  
one day more than a  
hundred years ago, and  
shall be seen in Edin-  
burgh to-night.

Well, I must say fashion

ρον, ὅτι οὐ· εἶγε δὴ ἀναξυρίδας  
ἐφόρουν οἱ πάλαι Κέλται, οὐ  
γυμνὰ φαίνοντες τὰ σκέλη.

Πλὴν οἱ γε νῦν Ἕλληνες φοροῦσι  
τὰ kilts.

Τούτου ἐπελάθομην· καὶ γὰρ αὐ-  
τὸς εἶδον ἐν τῇ Κερκύρα κατὰ  
τὴν ἑορτὴν τοῦ Πάσχα.

Τί οὖν κωλύει ἀποδέχεσθαι τὴν  
νεο-Ἑλληνικὴν λέξιν·

Τίς δὴ ἐστίν;

φουστανέλλα.

Ἥχει τοῦτό γε μᾶλλον τὰ  
Ἰταλικά.

Ἀμέλει ἀνάγκη καινολογία χρω-  
μένους πλάττειν ὄνομα, οἷον  
χιτῶν ράβδωτὸς Κελτικὸς.

Μακροτέρα που ἡ προσηγορία·  
ἀτὰρ ὧ φίλτατον Θωμασίδιον,  
ὡς συνεκάττυσας ἐμμελῶς τὴν  
ποικιλίαν τῶν ἐσθῆτων· περι-  
σκελίδας δῆπουθεν ράβδωτας,  
χιτῶνα Κελτικὸν ράβδωτον, μέ-  
λανα χιτωνίσκον, ἄλλικα πρα-  
σίνην μηρίνθω χρῦσῃ παρυ-  
φασμένῃ, ἐτι δὲ φενάκην ξαν-  
θὴν, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις πῖλον  
κυανοῦν εὐρύτερον, κομβίῳ κε-  
κοσμημένον χρῦσομίτῳ. Μὲν  
τεχνικῶς ἔχει τὸ σύστημα  
τούτο;

Τεχνικώτατα γάρ· ἔλαβον αὐτὸς  
τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν φορημάτων  
παρὰ τοῦ Βοσουηλλίου· ὑποκρί-  
νομαι γοῦν ἄνδρα καλὸν ἀγαθὸν  
τῆς ὁρευῆς, τῶν ἐν τῇ παροι-  
χομένη ἑκατονταετηρίδι χαριέν-  
των. Ἀκριβῶς γὰρ δὴ τοιοῦτο-  
τρόπως ἡμφιεσμένον τινὰ ἦν  
ἰδεῖν πρὸ ἑκατὸν ἐτῶν ἐν τῇ  
νῆσῳ Σκῦια· καὶ ἀναφανήσεται  
σήμερον ὁ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἑδινα-  
πόλει.

Ἀλλόκοτοι, νῆ Δία, οἱ τρόποι

is a strange thing ; many things change to the better, but fashion in dress, so far as I can see, has a strong inclination to change for the worst. Take, for instance, our swallow-tails and the chignons of the ladies.

Brutal both ; the first makes a man like a cockatoo, and the other a woman like nothing in heaven above, or earth below, or the waters under the earth.

Why do people not dress reasonably ?

Because they are fools and slaves and cowards, and go in herds like sheep.

I must confess I am one of the number. When I go to dine with Lady Fineacres in Randolph Crescent, I am sure she would faint if I came without my swallow-tail, and the whole company would denounce me, one calling me a fool, another a boor ; and if I have no freedom in these matters, much less the young ladies, who in obedience to the decrees of Parisian hairdressers grow those ridiculous tumours behind their cerebellum.

Oh, yes ! we are all cow-

τῶν ἐσθίων· μεταβάλλει γοῦν πολλὰ μὲν εἰς τὸ βέλτιον, τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰς ἐσθίας δοκεῖ δεινῶς πως πεφυκέναι πρὸς τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον μεταβολάς, οἷον δὴ αἱ ἀλλικες ἡμῶν, αἱ χελιδονόσονται, καὶ τὰ τερατώδη ὀγκώματα τῶν γυναικῶν, τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὀπισθοκρανίου, ἅπερ σχινῶνας προσαγορεύουσιν.

Βδελυρὰ ἀμφότερα, εἶγε ἡ μὲν τοὺς ἀνδρας μεταβάλλει εἰς ψιττάκους, τὸ δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας παραμορφοῖ εἰς ἀλλόκοτόν τι, φ' οὐκ ἔχει οὔτε ὁ οὐρανὸς οὔτε ἡ γῆ ὁμοιον οὐδέν, οὔτε οἱ ὑποκάτω τῆς γῆς τόποι.

Διὰ τί οὐ, τέχνην χρώμενοι, κατὰ λόγον κοσμοῦσι τὰ σώματα οἱ ἄνθρωποι ;

Ἄτε δὴ ἡλίθιοι ὄντες καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ δειλοὶ καὶ συναγελαζόμενοι, καθάπερ τὰ πρόβατα.

Ὁμολογῶ αὐτὸς—ἀνάγκη γάρ—εἰς τὰ πρόβατα ἔν γε τούτῳ συντελεῖν. Ὅταν γὰρ δειπνῶ παρὰ τῇ εὐγενεῖ γυναικὶ Κομψοπλεθρίνῃ ἐν τῷ τοῦ Ῥανδολφίου ἡμικυκλίῳ, πέπεισμαι λιποψυχήσαι ἂν τὴν γυναῖκα, εἰ τυχοίμι ἐλθὼν, μὴ ἐνδυσάμενος τὴν χελιδονόσουραν· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐκσυρίττειεν ἂν με οἱ δαιτυμόνες, ἀνόητόν τινα ψέγοντες ἢ ἄγροικον. Τοιγαροῦν ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις εἰ κατ' οὐδέν εἰμι ἐλεύθερος, πολλῷ ἥττον αἱ ταλαίπωροι παρθενοὶ, αἱ δὴ, τοῖς τῶν κομμωτριῶν δόγμασι πειθόμεναι τῶν ἐν Παρισίοις, ἔφῃσαν τὰ γελοῖα ταῦτα ὀγκώματα ἐν τῷ ὀπισθεν τῆς κεφαλῆς.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· καὶ γὰρ,

ards. Authority rules the world in these matters, not reason. At a fancy ball, however, and in the country of the Macleods beyond Dunvegan, I dress like a Roman Emperor and a reasonable being. Good night!

ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐθελόκακοί ἐσμεν οἱ σύμπαντες καὶ ἐθελόδουλοι, τυραννικοῖς τισι δοξάσμασιν ὑποτασσόμενοι, οὐ λόγῳ. Οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ κατ' ὀρχησίν γε ποικιλείμονα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Δουνβηγᾶνος ἐν τῇ τῶν Λεωδιδῶν πατρίδι, θεμιτὸν φορήματα φορήσαι, οἷα προσήκει αὐτοκράτορι Ῥωμαϊκῷ καὶ ζῶφ λογικῷ. χαῖρε.

# ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Arrange the dress—*ῥυθμίζω*. Badge—*γνώρισμα*, -ατος, τό. Barefoot—*ἀνυπόδητος*. Boot—*ἐνδρομῖς*, -ίδος, ἡ. Button on—*ἐγκομβοῦμαι*. Clout—*λακίς*, ἰδος, ἡ. Coat, a rough warm outer—*σπολάς*, -άδος, ἡ. To embroider—*ποικίλλω*. A fringe—*κροσσός*, -οῦ, ὁ. Feet, reaching to the—*ποδῆρης*. Hair, short-cropped—*ἐν χρῶ κουρά*. To wear long hair—*κομῶ*. Hat—*πέτασος*, -ου, ὁ. A broad-brimmed summer hat—*κανσία*, -ας, ἡ. To put on the plaid—*ἀναβάλλομαι*. Put on clothes—*ἀμπέχομαι*, ἀμφιβάλλομαι, περιτίθημι. Plaid or light cloak—*χλαῖνα*, -ης, ἡ. Shawl—*ἀμπεχόνιον*, -ου, τό. Shoes—*ὑποδήματα*, -ων, τά. To take them off—*ὑπολῶ*. Put them on—*ὑποδέομαι*. Dress shoes—*βλαῦτη*, -ης, ἡ. Summer dress—*θερίστριον*, -ου, τό. Soap—*σμήμα*, -ατος, τό. Tassel—*θύσανος*, -ου, ὁ. Winter clothing—*χείμαστρον*, -ου, τό.

# DIALOGUE TWENTY-FIFTH.

## A DINNER PARTY.

## ΣΥΜΠΟΣΙΟΝ.

Well, gentlemen, the gong sounds; I hope you are all appetized; the dinner waits.

Νῦν μὲν δὴ, φίλοι ἄνδρες, ἡχεῖ τὸ ἡχείον· ἐλπίζω ὑμᾶς δριμύειαν πάνυ ἔχειν τὴν δρεξίν· τὸ δὲ δείπνον ἤδη ἐτοιμον.

I am ready.

Come along then !

The table is furnished bountifully.

Take your seats, gentlemen ; Sir George, sit you on the right hand of the hostess. Is there any clergyman here ?

Yes ; I wear the cloth.

Then be so kind as say grace.

"Father of lights, from whom cometh down every good and perfect gift, we thank Thee for the bounteous supply of things needful for our bodily wants ; and we pray that we may lead lives worthy of Thy great goodness, and of the most holy precepts of the Author of our salvation, Jesus Christ. Amen."

Now fall to !

Will you take some of this turtle-soup ?

Certainly ; I do not get that every day.

It is a rare luxury ; it flows down richly and sweetly like liquid gold.

Now we attack the fish ; here is whitebait, and here is mullet, with oyster-sauce ; will you have some ? there is also lobster-sauce.

Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἔτοιμος.

"Ἴθι νῦν ἀνύσας.<sup>1</sup>

"Ἀφθονὸς δὴ ἡ τοῦ δείπνου παρασκευή.

"Ἴδοῦ τὰς ἑδρας, κύριοι· καθίζετω ἕκαστος ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. Σὺ δέ, εὐγενέστατε Γεώργι, ἐπιλαβοῦ τῆς χώρας, τῆς ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς δεσποίνης. Ἄρα κληρικὸς τις πάρεστιν ;

Πάρεστιν· ἐγὼ φορῶ τὸ μελαν. Οὐκοῦν χαρίζοιο ἂν ἡμῖν εὐχαριστῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ.

"Πάτερ φῶτων, ὅθεν πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον καταβαίνει, εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφθόνῳ ἐκάστοτε χορηγίᾳ τῶν πρὸς τὰς τοῦ σώματος χρείας ἀναγκαίων, καὶ εὐχόμεθα βίωσαι τῶν τε τηλικούτων εὐεργετημάτων ἀξίους καὶ τῶν πανσέμων μαθημάτων τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Ἀμήν."

Νῦν δὴ ἐπιθώμεθα τῷ ἔργῳ.

Πότερον διαμερίσω σοι τοῦ χελωνοζώμου τούτου τοῦ παχυτέρου ;

Καὶ μάλα γε· οὐ γὰρ δὴ τῶν τυχόντων ὁ ζωμὸς οὐτοσί.

Σφόδρα γε θεῖον τρῦφημα ὁ ζωμός· καὶ γὰρ πιμελὴς καταρρεῖ καὶ γλυκερὸς, χρυσοῖο δίκην ποταμοῖο.

Νῦν δὴ ἐπέχωμεν τοῖς ἰχθύσιν· ἰδοῦ ἐπανθρακίδας λευκάς· ἐτι δὲ πάρεστι τρίγλη μετὰ ὀστρέων καρύκης· θέλοις ἂν γεύσασθαι τούτων ; πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἄστακού ἔστιν ἔχειν καρύκην.

<sup>1</sup> Idiomatic use of 1 aor. part. of ἀνύω : do it, and be done with it.—J. 696, 1 ; C. 46, b.

Oh, delicious ! send me a slice of mullet with oyster-sauce. I had a glut of lobsters last summer in Iona, and such flounders !

There are very few oysters in the sauce.

Yes ; as Virgil says, "*apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto.*"

Ha ! ha ! ha ! But now you must have something more substantial. Shall I help you to some of this roast beef ?

By all means ; I always feel doubly British when I eat roast beef. I cannot understand the man who, instead of a royal brown juicy roast, steaming proudly before him, chooses some of your trifling French minces and fricassees.

The French call us savages, because, instead of eating scientifically elaborated food, we devour our meat in the crude state, not seldom half raw.

The beef is excellent ; Aberdeen beef, I presume ?

Yes ! they have three

᾽Ω τοῦ τρυφήματος· παράθες, εἰ βούλει, τῶν τριγλῶν τεμαχίδιον, οὐκ ἄνευ γε τῆς τῶν ὀστρέων καρύκης· καὶ γὰρ τῶν γε ἄστακῶν ἐτύγχανον κορεσθεῖς, τοῦ παροιχομένου θέρους, ἐν τῇ Ἰώνῃ· αἱ δὲ δὴ ψήτται αἱ ἐνταῦθα ὑπερφυεῖς τινες.

Ὀλίγα, νῆ Δία, ὅστρεα νήχεται ἐν τῷ ὑγρῷ.

Τὸ γοῦν τοῦ Οὐῖργιλίου· φαίνονται σπάνιοι κατὰ δυνήεντα βέεθρα.

Γελοῖα λέγεις. ἀτὰρ νῦν δὴ καιρὸς προσφέρεσθαι τι τῶν ἀδροσάρκων· Ἀρά γε ἔκτεμῶ σοι τῶν βοείων κρεῶν, τῶν ὀπτῶν ;

Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ διπλάσιον αἰ τὸ Βρεταννικὸν μένος ἐν ταῖς φλεψί μοι σπαργᾷ, ὁσάκις ἂν τὰ βόεια σιτῶμαι τὰ ὀπτά. Ἐκείνον δὲ δὴ ὁποῖός τις ἐστὶν οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι, ὅστις, ἐξὸν φαγεῖν ὀπτόν τι νεανικὸν καὶ εὐχῦλον, καὶ σοφῶς ἐξανθισμένον, ὅθεν ἡ κνῖσα προσγελάταις ῥίσιν, ἥδιον δήπου σιτεῖται τοὺς οὐδενὸς ἀξίους μυττωτοὺς τῶν Φράγκων, καὶ κομμάτια κεκομψευμένα περιττῶς.

Καὶ μὴν ἡμᾶς γε οἱ Φράγχοι μάλα Κυκλωπικῶς χρησθαι γοῦνται τοῖς ἐδωδίοις, διότι, δέον<sup>1</sup> τεχνικῶς κατεσκευασμένα φαγεῖν τὰ ἐδέσματα, πάντα κατεσθίμεν ἀκατέργαστα, καὶ πολλάκις ὀλίγου δεῖν ὡμά.

Ἄλλὰ μὴν θεῖόν γε τι τὰ βόεια ταῦτα· Ἀβερδονίθην γάρ· οὐχ οὕτως ;

Ἔστι ταῦτα· εἴ γε ἐπὶ τρισὶν

<sup>1</sup> δέον, quum debeamus.—J. 700 ; F. 65 ; C. 64, 2, c.



good things in Aberdeen—  
beef, granite, and Latin.  
But here comes a dish  
that outshines all—

“*Velut inter ignes  
Luna minores*”—

Here is a haggis !

A veritable haggis !

How large and jolly he  
looks, and how brightly  
the liquid pearls are  
streaming down his man-  
ly cheeks !

You talk like a French  
cook.

No ; I talk like a Scots-  
man. A genuine Scotch  
haggis is a dish that, as  
Christopher North said,  
would have made Api-  
cius sob with ecstasy !

Lady B., you are not eat-  
ing. There will be pheas-  
ants in the next course.

I am not very hungry ;  
but I shall not be able  
to resist the temptation  
of the pheasants.

You may have ducks also.  
—Ha ! here they come,  
with green pease.

A great luxury.

While Doctor Schetlius is  
carving the duck per-  
haps you will allow me to  
drink your good health ?

By all means.

Your good health, my lady.

δικαίως σεμνύνονται οἱ τῆς  
Ἀβερδονίας πολῆται, ἔχουν,  
ἐπὶ τῷ βοεῖφ, τῷ λίθῳ τῷ Συη-  
νίτῃ, καὶ τῇ περὶ λέξιν Ῥωμαϊκὴν  
δεινότητι. Καὶ μὴν εἰσερχό-  
μενον ὁρῶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδέ-  
σμασιν ὑπερλαμπρυνόμενόν τι,  
Ἀστέρας ὡς ἄλλους ἀφανίζει  
διὰ σελήνην γαστήρ νῆ Δία.

Γαστήρ δὴτα ἐναργής.

Ὡς εὐσαρκος παρέρχεται καὶ  
νεανική, ὡς λιπαρόν παρέχει  
τὸ πρόσωπον, ὅθεν δὴ οἱ  
μαργαρίζεται ὑγροὶ κατὰ τῶν  
ἀνδρείων παρειῶν ρέουσι ποτα-  
μῶν.

Ταῦτά γε λέγων ὀψοδαυδάλω  
τῷ ὁμοίῳ εἰ μαγειρῇ, τῶν ἐκ  
Παρισίων.

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· λέγω ἂ  
φρονεῖν δεῖ ἄνδρα ὡς ἀληθῶς  
Καληδόνιον. Καὶ γὰρ δὴ γασ-  
τήρ Καληδονία τεχνικῶς κατε-  
σκευασμένη ἔδεσμά ἐστί, κατὰ  
τὸν γε Χριστοφόρον Νόρθιον,  
ὅπερ ἐποίησεν ἂν λύσειν τὸν  
Ἀπίκιον τῇ ὑπεράγαν ἡδονῇ.

Γύναι εὐγενεστάτη, τί τοῦτο βού-  
λεται ; ἄγευστος εἰ ἀπάντων  
παταθήσονται ἔτι φασιανοί,  
κατὰ τὴν ἐπιούσαν περιφορὰν.

Μετρίως ἔχω τῆς ὀρέξεως· καί-  
τοι μόγις ἂν ἰσχύσαιμι ἀνθε-  
στάναι τῷ θελγίτῳ τῶν φα-  
σιανῶν.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παταθήσονται  
αἱ νῆτται. Ἰοῦ ! ἰοῦ ! ἡκουσιν  
ἡδὴ μετὰ γε πίσων νεοθηλῶν.

Ὡ τῆς ὀψοφαγίας.

Ἐν ᾧ ὁ Δόκτωρ Σχέτλιος ἐκτέ-  
μνει τὴν νῆτταν, τάχ' ἂν οὐ  
δυσχεραίνῃς ἐμοίγε προπύ-  
νοντί σοι φιλοτησίαν.

Οὐδεὶς φθόνος.

Προπύτω σοι, γύναι εὐγενεστάτη.

Well, what comes next?  
Oh, a flaming pudding,  
burning like Bardolph.  
Will you take a slice of  
this glorious plum-pud-  
ding?

I am no fire-eater.

Oh, the brandy will soon  
burn off; here, taste this  
slice.

It is really most substan-  
tial stuff. No doubt this  
goes along with the roast  
beef to make the stout  
heart of invincible John  
Bull, the conqueror of  
Napoleon.

Of course; but here is  
something in the more  
exquisite style, Italian  
cream, and *Gelées au*  
*nougat*.

I should like some jelly,  
and cream *au naturel*.

Here you have it; and  
cream such as they never  
see in London. It is from  
my farm in East Lo-  
thian.

It is delicious.

You may well say so; it  
is, as they say, both  
meat and drink.

Sir George, will you take  
anything more?

No; I have dined like a  
king, or like a god, as  
Homer would have said.

But you cannot end with-  
out—

What?

A piece of splendid Stilton

Ἐφεξῆς δὲ τί παρέρχεται;  
Βαβαί· πολὺὸς δῆτα πυριλαμπῆς  
Βαρδόλφου δίκην. Οὐκ οὖν γεύ-  
σαιο ἂν τοῦ νεανικοῦ τούτου  
πολφοκοκκομήλου;

Οὐκ ἔγωγε τῶν πυριφάγων.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν πεπαύσεται παραυ-  
τίκα φλεγόμενον τὸ ρακί· λάβε  
δὴ τοῦτο τὸ τεμάχιον.

Εὐπαγὲς τῷ ὄντι καὶ εὐτραφές  
τὸ ἔδεσμα. Τοῦτό γε ἀναμφι-  
σβητήτως συνεργεῖ τοῖς ὀπτοῖς  
βοείοις πρὸς τὸ ἀποτελεῖν τὸν  
πρὶνῶδὴ θυμὸν τοῦ ἀνίκητου  
ἐκείνου ταυρομάροφιν Ἀγγλου,  
τοῦ νικήσαντος ἐν Οὐατερλόου.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; ἀτὰρ περιττόν τι  
ἤδη παρατίθεται, δηλαδὴ πῖον  
Ἰταλικόν, καὶ πῆγμα ρακίου  
πύρῃσιν ἡδυσμένου.

Ἐμοίγε μᾶλλον κατὰ νοῦν ἐστὶ  
πῖον ἀκατασκεύαστον.

Ἰδοῦ—οἷον δὴ πῖον οὐκ ἐνέπεσέ  
ποτε εἰς ὄψιν τοῖς ἐν Λονδίνῳ  
ὀψοφάγοις, ἅτε ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου  
μου, τοῦ ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἔω Λωθιανῇ  
κειμένου.

Θαυμαστὸν πάνυ τὸ τρυφερόν  
τῆς γεύσεως.

Δίκαιος εἰ ταῦτα λέγειν—εἴ γε  
συνδυασμός τις ἐνυπάρχει τοῦ  
τε βρωτοῦ καὶ τοῦ ποτοῦ.

Εὐγενέστατε Γεώργιε, θέλοισ ἂν  
τι προσθεῖναι τῇ ἐδωδῇ;

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ βασιλέως  
πάνυ δεῖπνον δεδείπνηκα, μᾶλ-  
λον δὲ θεοῦ, κατὰ γε τὸν  
Ὅμηρον.

Καίτοι οὐ θεμιτόν γε κολοφῶνα  
ἐπιθεῖναι τῇ ἐδωδῇ ἄνευ γε—

Τὸ ποῖον λέγεις;

Τεμάχιον λέγω τῦρου μεγαλο-

cheese, with a glass of port.

I cannot refuse that; it seems to nail down the dinner with the true orthodox emphasis. I always finish with cheese.

Here you have goat's milk cheese from Switzerland. I prefer the Stilton.

Now, gentlemen, the cloth is removed. Here you have all sorts of wine, —the cool Gladstonian claret, the sharp Rhenish, and the stout old Port.

I will never apostatize from the Port—at least in winter.

Here are walnuts and almonds and raisins.

You keep a bountiful table.

I do not pamper myself; but the man who gives a bad dinner to his friends deserves to be classed among the basest of human beings. Meanwhile push round the bottle.

In obedience to the injunction of wise old Phocylides!

What does Phocylides say?

*"Wise is the man at friendly board,*

*Who sits and sips his glass,  
And chirrups o'er his cups  
with glee,*

*And bids the bottle pass."*

πρεπούς, τοῦ Στυλῶνος, μετὰ  
κυάθου οἴνου Ὀπορτίνου, ἐν  
προσθήκης μέρει.

Τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἀπο-  
γνῶναι· προσηλοῦν γὰρ δοκεῖ τὰ  
ἐδηδεσμένα γομφωτικῇ τινι δυ-  
νάμει. Τῷ δειπνῷ ἐκάστοτε  
ἐπιτίθῃμι τέλος, προσφερόμενος  
τοῦ τυροῦ.

Ἰδοὺ σοι αἶγειον τυρόν, τὸν ἐκ  
τῶν Ἑλουηττίων.

Ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον πρὸς ἡδονὴν  
ἔστιν ὁ Στυλῶν.

Νῦν δὴ, φίλοι ἄνδρες, περιελ-  
λύθαμεν εἰς τὸ τέλος τῶν  
τραπεζῶν. Καὶ μὴν πάρεστι  
παντοδαπῶν μετέχειν οἶνον, τοῦ  
ψυχροῦ Γλαδστονιανοῦ, τοῦ δὲ  
ὀξέος οἴνου τοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥήνου  
τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ ἁ-  
δροῦ παλαιόφρονος Ὀπορτίνου.  
Οὐκ αὐτομολήσω ποτὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Ὀπορτίνου, κατὰ γε τὸν χει-  
μῶνα.

Ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κάρνα, ἀμύγδαλα,  
καὶ ἀσταφίδες.

Γέμει τὸ δειπνὸν ἀφθονίας.

Οὐκ ἐντρυνῶ τοῖς ἐδέσμασιν,  
ἐνεκά γε γαστέρος τῆς ἐμῆς· οὐ  
μὴν ἀλλὰ ὅστις ἂν ὑπομένη  
τοῖς φίλοις φαῦλον παραθεῖναι  
δειπνὸν ἀξιός ἐστι συντελεῖν  
εἰς οὗς χειρίστους ἔχει ἡ γῆ  
ἀνθρώπους. Ἀτὰρ σύ γε ποί-  
ησον κυκλείσθαι τὸν ἄσκον.

Πειθόμενός γε τῷ δόγματι τοῦ  
σοφοῦ Φωκυλίδου.

Τί δὴ λέγει ὁ Φωκυλίδης;

Χρὴ δ' ἐν συμποσίῳ κυλίκων  
περινισσομενάων

Ἡδέα κωτίλλοντα καθήμενον  
οἶνοποτάζειν.

Oh ! I remember it well :  
the motto of the NOCTES  
AMBROSIANÆ !

Ladies, you rise too soon.

Gentlemen enjoy their  
wine best alone ; ladies  
have their own interest-  
ing little matters, which  
are best discussed in the  
drawing-room.

Well, if it must be so.

But remember you must  
not sit long over your  
cups.

Oh, never fear ! Deep  
drinking is not in vogue.  
We shall be with you in  
an hour. Gentlemen, fill  
your glasses !

Ἄλλὰ νῦν γε διὰ μνήμης ἔχω  
τοὺς στίχους· τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν  
τῶν Ἀμβροσιανῶν νυκτῶν.

Γυναῖκες, προθυμότερον ἀπαλ-  
λάττεσθε.

Καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἄνδρες τοῦ οἴνου  
ἀπολαύουσι μᾶλλον χωριστοί.  
ὥσαύτως δὲ δὴ αἱ γυναῖκες  
τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔχουσι πραγμάτια  
ἅπερ προσήκει διεξελθεῖν ἐν  
τῇ ἐξέδρᾳ.

Εἰς· εἴπερ γε ἀνάγκη οὕτως  
ἔχειν.

Πλὴν ἀναμνήσθητέ γε ὑμεῖς ὡς  
οὐ χρὴ μηκύνειν τὴν οἰνοπο-  
σίαν.

Μηδὲν φοβήθητε· τὸ γὰρ πίνειν  
ἀμυστί οὐκέτι ἐπικρατεῖ. Μεθ  
ῶραν γε προσδοκᾶτε ἡμᾶς.  
Φίλοι ἄνδρες, πυκνάσατε τὰ  
ποτήρια.

ΤΕΛΟΣ.



**Macmillan and Co.'s Classical Publications.**

---

***ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES.***

The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

***DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN.***

With English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A. Fourth Edition. To which is prefixed ÆSCHINES against CTESIPHON. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

***A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS***

classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifden College. 8vo, cloth, 1s.

***FIRST GREEK READER.***

Edited, after Karl Halm, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Second and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

***GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.***

By JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., 3s. 6d., complete in One Vol., fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

***THEOPHRASTUS. THE CHARACTERS***

OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s. 6d.

***THUCYDIDES. THE SICILIAN EXPE-***

***DITION.*** Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

***HELLENICA ;***

or, a History of Greece in Greek; being a first Greek Reading Book, with Explanatory Notes. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. By the Rev. J. WRIGHT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

*CICERO. THE SECOND PHILIPPIC*

ORATION. With an Introduction and Notes, translated from KARL HALM. Edited by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

*JUVENAL. THIRTEEN SATIRES.*

With Commentary by the Rev J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Second Edition, enlarged. Part I. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

*SALLUST.*

With English Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

The CATILINA and JUGURTHA may be had separately, price 2s. 6d. each.

*TACITUS. AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA.*

A Revised Text and English Notes. By A. J. CHURCH and W. J. BRODRIBB. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. Separately, 2s. each.

*TACITUS. AGRICOLA AND GERMANY.*

Translated by A. J. CHURCH and W. J. BRODRIBB. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

*THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.*

An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy ; a first Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. By the Rev. J. WRIGHT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. Vocabulary and Exercises, 2s. 6d. Fourth Edition.

*HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COM-*

*POSITION.* By A. W. PORRS, M.A., Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

*MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICA-*

*TION.* A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo, 3s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MARCH, 1871.

*A CATALOGUE of EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,  
with a Short Account of their  
Character and Aim,*

*Published by*

MACMILLAN AND CO

*16, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London.*

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse, Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The Greek text adopted in this Edition is based upon that of Wellauer, which may be said, in general terms, to represent that of the best manuscripts. But in correcting the Text, and in the Notes, advantage has been taken of the suggestions of Hermann, Paley, Linwood, and other commentators. In the Translation, the simple character of the Æschylean dialogues has generally enabled the author to render them without any material deviation from the construction and idioms of the original Greek.*



ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES ; OR, THE SOPHISTICAL  
ELENCHI. With a Translation and Notes by EDWARD POSTE,  
M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*Besides the doctrine of Fallacies, Aristotle offers, either in this treatise or in other passages quoted in the commentary, various glances over the world of science and opinion, various suggestions or problems which are still agitated, and a vivid picture of the ancient system of dialectics, which it is hoped may be found both interesting and instructive.*

**Aristotle.** — AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S  
RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E.  
M. COPE, Senior Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cam-  
bridge. 8vo. 14s.

*This work is introductory to an edition of the Greek Text of Aristotle's Rhetoric, which is in course of preparation. Its object is to render that treatise thoroughly intelligible. The author has aimed to illustrate, as preparatory to the detailed explanation of the work, the general bearings and relations of the Art of Rhetoric in itself, as well as the special mode of treating it adopted by Aristotle in his peculiar system. The evidence upon obscure or doubtful questions connected with the subject is examined ; and the relations which Rhetoric bears, in Aristotle's view, to the kindred art of Logic are fully considered. A connected Analysis of the work is given, sometimes in the form of paraphrase ; and a few important matters are separately discussed in Appendices. There is added, as a general Appendix, by way of specimen of the antagonistic system of Isocrates and others, a complete analysis of the treatise called 'Ρητορικὴ πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον, with a discussion of its authorship and of the probable results of its teaching.*

**Cicero.** — THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. With an  
Introduction and Notes, translated from the German of KARL  
HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B.  
MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's  
College, Cambridge. Third Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*This volume opens with a List of Books useful to the Student of Cicero, including History, Chronology, Lexicons, and some account of various editions, mostly German, of the works of Cicero. The Introduction is*

based on Halm: where Halm gives a reference to a classic, the passage has been commonly printed at length; where the reference is to Halm's notes on other Ciceronian speeches, or to modern books, the additional matter has been incorporated: and the numerous Greek quotations have been rendered into English. The English editor has further illustrated the work by additions drawn, for the most part, (1) from the ancient authorities; (2) from his own private marginal references, and from collections; (3) from the notes of previous commentators. A copious 'argument' is also given.

THE ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST CATILINA. With Notes translated chiefly from Halm. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*This edition is a reprint of the one prepared by Professor Halm for Orelli's Cicero. The historical introduction of Mr. Wilkins brings to ether all the details which are known respecting Catiline and his relations with the great orator. A list of passages where conjectures have been admitted into the text, and also of all variations from the text of Kayser (1862) is added at the end. Finally the English Editor has subjoined a large number of notes, both original (distinguished by a square bracket) and selected from Curtius, Schleischer, Corssen, and other well-known critics, an analysis of the orations, and an index.*

DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN. The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, to which is prefixed ÆSCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*An Introduction discusses the immediate causes of the two orations, and their general character. The Notes contain frequent references to the best authorities. Among the appendices at the end is a chronological table of the life and public career of Æschines and Demosthenes.*

**Hodgson.**—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION.

A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

*The late Provost of Eton has here supplied a help to the composition of Latin Verse, combined with a brief introduction to Classical Mythology. In this new edition a few mistakes have been rectified; rules have been added to the Prosody; and a more uniform system has been adopted with regard to the help afforded.*

**Juvenal.**—Thirteen Satires of JUVENAL. With a Commentary.

By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, enlarged. Part I. Crown 8vo. sewed. 3s. 6d.

*The text is accompanied by a copious Commentary. For various notes the author is indebted to Professors Munro and Conington. All the citations have been taken anew from the original authors.*

**Marshall.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS

classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar.

By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. 1s.

*The system of this table has been borrowed from the excellent Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius.*

**Mayor (John E. B.)**—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited

after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*A selection of short passages, serving to illustrate especially the Greek Accidence. A good deal of syntax is incidentally taught, and Madvig and other books are cited, for the use of masters: but no learner is expected to know more of syntax than is contained in the Notes and Vocabulary. A preface "To the Reader," not only explains the aim and method of the volume, but also deals with classical instruction generally. The extracts are uniformly in the Attic dialect, and any Hellenistic forms occurring in the original classic authors, such as Ælian and Polybius, have been discarded in favour of the corresponding Attic expressions. This book may be used in connexion with Mayor's "Greek for Beginners."*

**Mayor (Joseph B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.** By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d.; Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d.; complete in one vol., fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The distinctive method of this book consists in building up a boy's knowledge of Greek upon the foundation of his knowledge of English and Latin, instead of trusting everything to the unassisted memory. The forms and constructions of Greek have been thoroughly compared with those of Latin, and no Greek words have been used in the earlier part of the book except such as have connexions either in English or Latin. Each step leads naturally on to its successor, grammatical forms and rules are at once applied in a series of graduated exercises, accompanied by ample vocabularies. Thus the book serves as Grammar, Exercise book, and Vocabulary. Where possible, the Grammar has been simplified; the ordinary ten declensions are reduced to three, which correspond to the first three in Latin; and the system of stems is adopted. A general Vocabulary, and Index of Greek words, completes the work.*

**Peile (John, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY.** By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*These Philological Lectures are the result of Notes made during the author's reading during the last three or four years. These Notes were put into the shape of lectures, delivered at Christ's College, during the last May term, as one set in the "Intercollegiate" list. They are now printed with some additions and modifications, but substantially as they were delivered.*

**Plato.—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO.** Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Third Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*An introductory notice supplies some account of the life of Plato, and the translation is preceded by an elaborate analysis. "The translators have," in the judgment of the Saturday Review, "produced a book which any reader, whether acquainted with the original or not, can peruse with pleasure as well as profit."*

**Plautus (Ramsay).—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS.** With Notes Critical and Explanatory, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

*"The fruits of that exhaustive research and that ripe and well-digested scholarship which its author brought to bear upon everything that he undertook are visible throughout it. It is furnished with a complete apparatus of prolegomena, notes, and excursus; and for the use of veteran scholars it probably leaves nothing to be desired."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**Potts (Alex. W., M.A.)—HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.** By ALEX. W. POTTS, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master in Rugby School; and Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Second Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth. 3s.

*Those engaged in Classical teaching seem to be unanimously of the opinion that Composition in Latin Prose is not only the most efficient method of acquiring a mastery of the Latin language, but is in itself a valuable means of mental training, and an admirable corrective of some of the worst features in English writing. An attempt is here made to give students, after they have mastered ordinary syntactical rules, some idea of the characteristics of Latin Prose and the means to be employed to reproduce them. Some notion of the treatment of the subject may be gathered from the 'Contents.'* CHAP. I.—Characteristics of Classical Latin, Hints on turning English into Latin; CHAP. II.—Arrangement of Words in a Sentence; CHAP. III.—Unity in Latin Prose, Subject and Object; CHAP. IV.—On the Period in Latin Prose; CHAP. V.—On the position of the Relative and Relative Clauses.

**Roby.**—A LATIN GRAMMAR for the Higher Classes in Grammar Schools. By H. J. ROBY, M.A. [In the Press.]

**Sallust.**—CAII SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA. For Use in Schools. With copious Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. (In the present Edition the Notes have been carefully revised, and a few remarks and explanations added.) Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The JUGURTHA and the CATILINA may be had separately, price 2s. 6d. each.

*This edition of Sallust, prepared by the distinguished historian of Rome, contains an introduction, concerning the life and works of Sallust, lists of the Consuls, and elaborate notes.*

**Tacitus.**—THE HISTORY OF TACITUS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The translators have endeavoured to adhere as closely to the original as was thought consistent with a proper observance of English idiom. At the same time, it has been their aim to reproduce the precise expressions of the author. The campaign of Civilis is elucidated in a note of some length, which is illustrated by a map, containing the names of places and of tribes occurring in the work. There is also a complete account of the Roman army as it was constituted in the time of Tacitus. This work is characterised by the Spectator as "a scholarly and faithful translation."*

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA OF TACITUS. A Revised Text, English Notes, and Maps. By ALFRED J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*"We have endeavoured, with the aid of recent editions, thoroughly to elucidate the text, explaining the various difficulties, critical and grammatical, which occur to the student. We have consulted throughout, besides the older commentators, the editions of Ritter and Orelli, but we are under special obligations to the labours of the recent German editors, Wex and Kritz." Two Indexes are appended, (1) of Proper Names, (2) of Words and Phrases explained.*

**Tacitus—continued.**

THE AGRICOLA and GERMANIA may be had separately, price 2s. each.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. Translated into English by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*The translators have sought to produce such a version as may satisfy scholars who demand a faithful rendering of the original, and English readers who are offended by the baldness and frigidity which commonly disfigure translations. The treatises are accompanied by introductions, notes, maps, and a chronological summary. The Athenæum says of this work that it is "a version at once readable and exact, which may be perused with pleasure by all, and consulted with advantage by the classical student."*

**Theophrastus.—THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS.** An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*To the average English reader Theophrastus is little known. At the present time, when there is a general desire to see ancient life more vividly on every side from which it can illustrate our own, it seems possible that the characters of Theophrastus may possess some potent interest. The text has undergone careful revision. An Introduction supplies an account of the origin of the book, and of writers who have imitated it: as Hall, Sir Thomas Overbury, and others. The notes are for the most part selected from ancient sources.*

**Thring.**—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. By EDWARD THRING, M.A. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*The Head Master of Uppingham has here sought to supply by easy steps a knowledge of grammar, combined with a good Vocabulary. Passages have been selected from the best Latin authors in prose and verse. These*

**Thring—continued.**

*passages are gradually built up in their grammatical structure, and finally printed in full. A short practical manual of common mood constructions, with their English equivalents, forms a second part.*

**A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS.** Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*Treats of the ordinary mood constructions, as found in the Latin, Greek, and English languages.*

**A CONSTRUING BOOK.** Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Thucydides.—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION.** Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*This edition is mainly a grammatical one. Attention is called to the force of compound verbs, and the exact meaning of the various tenses employed.*

**Virgil.—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE,** with Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A. and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.; gilt edges, 4s. 6d.

*The preface of this new volume informs us that "the original has been faithfully rendered, and paraphrase altogether avoided. At the same time, the translators have endeavoured to adapt the book to the use of the English reader. Some amount of rhythm in the structure of the sentence has been generally maintained; and, when in the Latin the sound of the words is an echo to the sense (as so frequently happens in Virgil), an attempt has been made to produce the same result in English."*

*The general introduction gives us whatever is known of the poet's life, an estimate of his genius, an account of the principal editions and translations of his works, and a brief view of the influence he has had on modern poets; special introductory essays are prefixed to the "Eclogues," "Georgics," and "Æneid." The text is divided into sections, each of which is headed by a concise analysis of the subject; the index contains references to all the characters and events of any importance.*



**Wright.**—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

**HELLENICA ; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK**, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides ; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

*In the last twenty chapters of this volume, Thucydides sketches the rise and progress of the Athenian Empire in so clear a style and in such simple language, that the editor has doubts whether any easier or more instructive passages can be selected for the use of the pupil who is commencing Greek. This book includes a chronological table of the events recorded.*

**A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR ; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin**, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This book is not intended as a rival to any of the excellent Grammars now in use ; but as a help to enable the beginner to understand them.*

**THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.** An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages ; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. With Vocabulary and Exercises. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*This work is intended to supply the pupil with an easy construing book, which may at the same time be made the vehicle for instructing him in the rules of grammar and principles of composition. The notes profess to teach what is commonly taught in grammars. It is conceived that the pupil will learn the rules of construction of the language much more easily from separate examples, which are pointed out to him in the course of his reading, and which he may himself set down in his note-book after some scheme of his own, than from a heap of quotations amassed for him by others.*

Or, separately,

**SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.** 3s.

**VOCABULARY AND EXERCISES TO "THE SEVEN KINGS.**  
2s. 6d.

---

**CLASSIC VERSIONS OF ENGLISH BOOKS,  
AND LATIN HYMNS.**

THE following works are, as the heading indicates, classic renderings of English books. For scholars, and particularly for writers of Latin Verse, the series has a special value. The Hymni Ecclesiæ are here inserted, as partly falling under the same class.

**Church (A. J., A.M.)**—HORÆ TENNYSONIANÆ, sive Eclogæ e Tennysono. Latine redditæ. Cura A. J. CHURCH, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

*Latin versions of Selections from Tennyson. Among the authors are the Editor, the late Professor Conington, Professor Seeley, Dr. Hessey, Mr. Keibel, and other gentlemen.*

**Latham.**—SERTUM SHAKSPERIANUM, Subnexis aliquot aliunde excerptis floribus. Latine reddidit Rev. H. LATHAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*Besides versions of Shakspeare this volume contains, among other pieces, Gray's "Elegy," Campbell's "Hohenlinden," Wolf's "Burial of Sir John Moore," and selections from Cowper and George Herbert.*

**Lyttelton.**—THE COMUS OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

THE SAMSON AGONISTES OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**Merivale.**—KEATS' HYPERION, rendered into Latin Verse. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Second Edit. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Hymni Ecclesiæ.** — Edited by Rev. DR. NEWMAN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Hymns of the Mediæval Church. The first Part contains selections from the Parisian Breviary ; the second from those of Rome, Salisbury, and York.*

**Trench (Archbishop).** — SACRED LATIN POETRY, chiefly Lyrical, selected and arranged for Use ; with Notes and Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 7s.

*In this work the editor has selected hymns of a catholic religious sentiment that are common to Christendom, while rejecting those of a distinctively Romish character.*

# MATHEMATICS.

**Airy.**—Works by G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal :—

**ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.** Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*It is hoped that the methods of solution here explained, and the instances exhibited, will be found sufficient for application to nearly all the important problems of Physical Science, which require for their complete investigation the aid of Partial Differential Equations.*

**ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*In order to spare astronomers and observers in natural philosophy the confusion and loss of time which are produced by referring to the ordinary treatises embracing both branches of probabilities (the first relating to chances which can be altered only by the changes of entire units or integral multiples of units in the fundamental conditions of the problem ; the other concerning those chances which have respect to insensible gradations in the value of the element measured) the present tract has been drawn up. It relates only to errors of observation, and to the rules, derivable from the consideration of these errors, for the combination of the results of observations.*

**Airy (G. B.)—continued.**

**UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS.** Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*The undulatory theory of optics is presented to the reader as having the same claims to his attention as the theory of gravitation: namely, that it is certainly true, and that, by mathematical operations of general elegance, it leads to results of great interest. This theory explains with accuracy a vast variety of phenomena of the most complicated kind. The plan of this tract has been to include those phenomena only which admit of calculation, and the investigations are applied only to phenomena which actually have been observed.*

**ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS.** With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students of the University. Crown 8vo. 9s.

*This volume consists of sections, which again are divided into numbered articles, on the following topics: General recognition of the air as the medium which conveys sound; Properties of the air on which the formation and transmission of sound depend; Theory of undulations as applied to sound, &c.; Investigation of the motion of a wave of air through the atmosphere; Transmission of waves of soniferous vibrations through different gases, solids, and fluids; Experiments on the velocity of sound, &c.; On musical sounds, and the manner of producing them; On the elements of musical harmony and melody, and of simple musical composition; On instrumental music; On the human organs of speech and hearing.*

**A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM.** Designed for the use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Airy (Osmund.)—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.** Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*"This is, I imagine, the first time that any attempt has been made to adapt the subject of Geometrical Optics, to the reading of the higher classes in our good schools. That this should be so is the more a matter*

for remark, since the subject would appear to be peculiarly fitted for such an adaptation. . . . I have endeavoured, as much as possible, to avoid the example of those popular lecturers who explain difficulties by ignoring them. But as the nature of my design necessitated brevity, I have omitted entirely one or two portions of the subject which I considered unnecessary to a clear understanding of the rest, and which appear to me better learnt at a more advanced stage."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

**Bayma.**—THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS. By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*Of the twelve Books into which the present treatise is divided, the first and second give the demonstration of the principles which bear directly on the constitution and the properties of matter. The next three books contain a series of theorems and of problems on the laws of motion of elementary substances. In the sixth and seventh, the mechanical constitution of molecules is investigated and determined: and by it the general properties of bodies are explained. The eighth book treats of luminiferous aether. The ninth explains some special properties of bodies. The tenth and eleventh contain a radical and lengthy investigation of chemical principles and relations, which may lead to practical results of high importance. The twelfth and last book treats of molecular masses, distances, and powers.*

**Beasley.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

*This treatise is specially intended for use in schools. The choice of matter has been chiefly guided by the requirements of the three days' examination at Cambridge. About four hundred examples have been added to this edition, mainly collected from the Examination Papers of the last ten years.*

**Boole.**—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. New and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.

**Boole (G., D.C.L.)—continued.**

*Professor Boole has endeavoured in this treatise to convey as complete an account of the present state of knowledge on the subject of Differential Equations, as was consistent with the idea of a work intended, primarily, for elementary instruction. The earlier sections of each chapter contain that kind of matter which has usually been thought suitable for the beginner, while the latter ones are devoted either to an account of recent discovery, or the discussion of such deeper questions of principle as are likely to present themselves to the reflective student in connexion with the methods and processes of his previous course.*

**A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.** Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

*This volume contains all that Professor Boole wrote for the purpose of enlarging his treatise on Differential Equations.*

**THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this exposition of the Calculus of Finite Differences, particular attention has been paid to the connexion of its methods with those of the Differential Calculus—a connexion which in some instances involves far more than a merely formal analogy. The work is in some measure designed as a sequel to Professor Boole's Treatise on Differential Equations.*

**CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS:—**

1848-1851.—**PROBLEMS.** By FERRERS and JACKSON. 8vo. cloth. 15s. 6d.

1848-1851.—**RIDERS.** By JAMESON. 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1854.—**PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By WALTON and MACKENZIE. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

1857.—**PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By CAMPION and WALTON. 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

1860.—**PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By WATSON and ROUTH. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1864.—**PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By WALTON and WILKINSON. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Boole (G., D.C.L.)—continued.**

*These volumes will be found of great value to Teachers and Students, as indicating the style and range of mathematical study in the University of Cambridge.*

**CAMBRIDGE COURSE OF ELEMENTARY NATURAL PHILOSOPHY**, for the Degree of B.A. Originally compiled by J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged, and adapted for the Middle-Class Examinations by THOMAS LUND, B.D., Late Fellow and Lecturer of St. John's College, Editor of Wood's Algebra, &c. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

*This work will be found adapted to the wants, not only of University Students, but also of many others who require a short course of Mechanics and Hydrostatics, and especially of the candidates at our Middle Class Examinations. At the end of each chapter a series of easy questions is added for the exercise of the student.*

**CAMBRIDGE AND DUBLIN MATHEMATICAL JOURNAL.**

The Complete Work, in Nine Vols. 8vo. cloth, 7l. 4s.

*Only a few copies remain on hand. Among Contributors to this work will be found Sir W. Thomson, Stokes, Adams, Boole, Sir W. R. Hamilton, De Morgan, Cayley, Sylvester, Jellett, and other distinguished mathematicians.*

**Candler.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC.** Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A. Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*This work is intended as a companion to any text book that may be in use.*

**Cheyne.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.** With a Collection of Problems. By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth 6s. 6d.

*In this volume, an attempt has been made to produce a treatise on the Planetary theory, which, being elementary in character, should be so far complete, as to contain all that is usually required by students in the University of Cambridge. This Edition has been carefully revised. The stability of the Planetary System has been more fully treated, and an*



**Cheyne (C. H. H., M.A. F.R.A.S.)—continued.**

*elegant geometrical explanation of the formulæ for the secular variation of the node and inclination, due to Mr. H. M. Taylor, has been introduced.*

**THE EARTH'S MOTION OF ROTATION.** By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The first part of this work consists of an application of the method of the variation of elements to the general problem of rotation. In the second part the general rotation formulæ are applied to the particular case of the earth.*

**Childe.—THE SINGULAR PROPERTIES OF THE ELLIPSOID AND ASSOCIATED SURFACES OF THE NTH DEGREE.** By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A., Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics," &c. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The object of this volume is to develop peculiarities in the Ellipsoid; and, further, to establish analogous properties in the unlimited congeneric series of which this remarkable surface is a constituent.*

**Christie.—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS;** with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., late First Mathematical Master at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

*The series of Mathematical exercises here offered to the public is collected from those which the author has, from time to time, proposed for solution by his pupils during a long career at the Royal Military Academy. A student who finds that he is able to solve the larger portion of these exercises, may consider that he is thoroughly well grounded in the elementary principles of pure and mixed Mathematics.*

**Dalton.—ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES.** Progressively arranged, with Exercises and Examination Papers. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d. *Answers to the Examples are appended.*

**Day.**—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A., Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The object of this book is the introduction of a treatment of Conic Sections which should be simple and natural, and lead by an easy transition to the analytical methods, without departing from the strict geometry of Euclid.*

**Dodgson.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON DETERMINANTS, with their Application to Simultaneous Linear Equations and Algebraical Geometry. By CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford. Small 4to. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The object of the author is to present the subject as a continuous chain of argument, separated from all accessories of explanation or illustration. All such explanation and illustration as seemed necessary for a beginner are introduced either in the form of foot-notes, or, where that would have occupied too much room, of Appendices.*

**Drew.**—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*In this work the subject of Conic Sections has been placed before the student in such a form that, it is hoped, after mastering the elements of Euclid, he may find it an easy and interesting continuation of his geometrical studies. With a view, also, of rendering the work a complete manual of what is required at the Universities, there have either been embodied into the text or inserted among the examples, every book-work question, problem, and rider, which has been proposed in the Cambridge examinations up to the present time.*

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Edgar (J. H.)**—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A. Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines. 4to. 2s.

*In teaching a large class, if the method of lecturing and demonstrating from the black board only is pursued, the more intelligent students have generally to be kept back, from the necessity of frequent repetition, for the sake of the less promising; if the plan of setting problems to each pupil is adopted, the teacher finds a difficulty in giving to each sufficient attention. A judicious combination of both methods is doubtless the best; and it is hoped that this result may be arrived at in some degree by the use of this book, which is simply a collection of examples, with helps for solution, arranged in progressive sections.*

**Ferrers.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*The object of the author in writing on this subject has mainly been to place it on a basis altogether independent of the ordinary Cartesian system, instead of regarding it as only a special form of Abridged Notation. A short chapter on Determinants has been introduced.*

**Frost.**—THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Mathematical Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The author's principal intention is to explain difficulties which may be encountered by the student on first reading the Principia, and to illustrate the advantages of a careful study of the methods employed by Newton, by showing the extent to which they may be applied in the solution of problems;*

*he has also endeavoured to give assistance to the student who is engaged in the study of the higher branches of mathematics, by representing in a geometrical form several of the processes employed in the Differential and Integral Calculus, and in the analytical investigations of Dynamics.*

**Frost and Wolstenholme.**—A TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., and the Rev. J. WOLSTENHOLME, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College. 8vo. cloth. 18s.

*The authors have endeavoured to present before students as comprehensive a view of the subject as possible. Intending to make the subject accessible, at least in the earlier portion, to all classes of students, they have endeavoured to explain completely all the processes which are most useful in dealing with ordinary theorems and problems, thus directing the student to the selection of methods which are best adapted to the exigencies of each problem. In the more difficult portions of the subject, they have considered themselves to be addressing a higher class of students; and they have there tried to lay a good foundation on which to build, if any reader should wish to pursue the science beyond the limits to which the work extends.*

**Godfray.**—A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth. 12s. 6d.

*This book embraces all those branches of Astronomy which have, from time to time, been recommended by the Cambridge Board of Mathematical Studies: but by far the larger and easier portion, adapted to the first three days of the Examination for Honours, may be read by the more advanced pupils in many of our schools. The author's aim has been to convey clear and distinct ideas of the celestial phenomena.*

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY,** with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. By HUGH GODFRAY, M.A. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*These pages will, it is hoped, form an introduction to more recondite works. Difficulties have been discussed at considerable length. The selection of the method followed with regard to analytical solutions, which is the same as that of Airy, Herschel, &c. was made on account of its simplicity; it is, moreover, the method which has obtained in the University of Cambridge.*

**Hemming.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. cloth. 9s.

**Jones and Cheyne.**—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*This little book is intended to meet a difficulty which is probably felt more or less by all engaged in teaching Algebra to beginners. It is, that while new ideas are being acquired, old ones are forgotten. In the belief that constant practice is the only remedy for this, the present series of miscellaneous exercises has been prepared. Their peculiarity consists in this, that though miscellaneous they are yet progressive, and may be used by the pupil almost from the commencement of his studies. They are not intended to supersede the systematically arranged examples to be found in ordinary treatises on Algebra, but rather to supplement them.*

*The book being intended chiefly for Schools and Junior Students, the higher parts of Algebra have not been included.*

**Kitchener.**—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. 4to. 2s.

*It is the object of this book to make some way in overcoming the difficulties of Geometrical conception, before the mind is called to the attack of Geometrical theorems. A few simple methods of construction are given; and space is left on each page, in order that the learner may draw in the figures.*

**Morgan.**—A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS. With Answers. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*This book contains a number of problems, chiefly elementary, in the Mathematical subjects usually read at Cambridge. They have been selected from the papers set during late years at Jesus College. Very few of them are to be met with in other collections, and by far the larger number are due to some of the most distinguished Mathematicians in the University.*

**Parkinson.**—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Fourth edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

*In preparing a fourth edition of this work the author has kept the same object in view as he had in the former editions—namely, to include in it such portions of Theoretical Mechanics as can be conveniently investigated without the use of the Differential Calculus, and so render it suitable as a manual for the junior classes in the University and the higher classes in Schools. With one or two short exceptions, the student is not presumed to require a knowledge of any branches of Mathematics beyond the elements of Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry. Several additional propositions have been incorporated in the work for the purpose of rendering it more complete; and the collection of Examples and Problems has been largely increased.*

**Parkinson (S.)—continued.**

**A TREATISE ON OPTICS.** Third Edition, revised and enlarged.  
Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*A collection of examples and problems has been appended to this work, which are sufficiently numerous and varied in character to afford useful exercise for the student. For the greater part of them, recourse has been had to the Examination Papers set in the University and the several Colleges during the last twenty years.*

**Phear.**—**ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.** With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*This edition has been carefully revised throughout, and many new illustrations and examples added, which it is hoped will increase its usefulness to students at the Universities and in Schools. In accordance with suggestions from many engaged in tuition, answers to all the Examples have been given at the end of the book.*

**Pratt.**—**A TREATISE ON ATTRACTIONS, LAPLACE'S FUNCTIONS, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH.** By JOHN H. PRATT, M.A., Archdeacon of Calcutta, Author of "The Mathematical Principles of Mechanical Philosophy." Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*The author's chief design in this treatise is to give an answer to the question, "Has the Earth acquired its present form from being originally in a fluid state?" This Edition is a complete revision of the former ones.*

**Puckle.**—**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.** With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A., Head Master of Windermere College. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work is recommended by the Syndicate of the Cambridge Local Examinations, and is the text-book in Harvard University, U.S.*

**Rawlinson.**—ELEMENTARY STATICS, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and late Professor of the Applied Sciences, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Published under the authority of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, for use in the Government Schools and Colleges in India.*

**Reynolds.**—MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Some change, it is evident, in our English ways of teaching can now no longer be postponed, and this little book, mainly derived from French and German sources, has been written in the hope of facilitating that change. It has been constructed on one plan throughout, that of always giving in the simplest possible form the direct proof from the nature of the case. The axioms necessary to this simplicity have been assumed without hesitation, and no scruple has been felt as to the increase of their number, or the acceptance of as many elementary notions as common experience places past all doubt.*

*The book differs most from established teaching in its constructions, and in its early application of Arithmetic to Geometry.*

**Routh.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With Numerous Examples. By EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.



*In this edition the author has made several additions to each chapter. He has tried, even at the risk of some little repetition, to make each chapter, as far as possible, complete in itself, so that all that relates to any one part of the subject may be found in the same place. This arrangement will enable every student to select his own order in which to read the subject. The Examples which will be found at the end of each chapter have been chiefly selected from the Examination Papers which have been set in the University and the Colleges in the last few years.*

**Smith (Barnard).**—Works by BARNARD SMITH, M.A.,  
Rector of Glaston, Rutlandshire, late Fellow and Senior Bursar  
of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

**ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA**, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. Tenth Edition.  
Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*This manual is now extensively used in Schools and Colleges, both in England and in the Colonies. It has also been found of great service for students preparing for the Middle Class and Civil and Military Service Examinations, from the care that has been taken to elucidate the principles of all the rules. The present edition has been carefully revised. "To all those whose minds are sufficiently developed to comprehend the simplest mathematical reasoning, and who have not yet thoroughly mastered the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra, it is calculated to be of great advantage."*—ATHENÆUM.

*Of this work, also, one of the highest possible authorities, the late Dean Peacock, writes: "Mr. Smith's work is a most useful publication. The rules are stated with great clearness. The examples are well selected, and worked out with just sufficient detail, without being encumbered by too minute explanations; and there prevails throughout it that just proportion of theory and practice, which is the crowning excellence of an elementary work."*

**Smith (Barnard)**—*continued.*

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Adapted from the author's work on "Arithmetic and Algebra," by the omission of the algebraic portion, and by the introduction of new exercises. The reason of each arithmetical process is fully exhibited. The system of Decimal Coinage is explained; and answers to the exercises are appended at the end. This Arithmetic is characterised as "admirably adapted for instruction, combining just sufficient theory with a large and well-selected collection of exercises for practice."*—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

COMPANION TO ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.

[Preparing.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers. Crown 8vo. limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Or sold separately, Part I. 1s.; Part II. 1s.; Answers, 6d.

*These Exercises have been published in order to give the pupil examples in every rule of Arithmetic. The greater number have been carefully compiled from the latest University and School Examination Papers.*

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, Parts I. and II. 10d. each; Part III. 1s.

*This manual, published at the request of many schoolmasters, and chiefly intended for National and Elementary Schools, has been prepared on the same plan as that adopted in the author's School Arithmetic, which is in extensive circulation in England and abroad. The Metrical Tables have been introduced, from the conviction on the part of the author, that the knowledge of such tables, and the mode of applying them, will be of great use to the rising generation.*

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Complete in one volume, 18mo. cloth, 6s. 6d.; or Parts I. II. and III. 2s. 6d. each.

**Smith (Barnard)**—*continued.*

**SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.** 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2d.; Part II. 3d.; Part III. 7d. Answers, 6d.

**THE SAME**, with Answers complete. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

*This Shilling Book of Arithmetic has been prepared for the use of National and other schools at the urgent request of numerous masters of schools both at home and abroad. The Explanations of the Rules, and the Examples will, it is hoped, be found suited to the most elementary classes.*

**KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.** 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.** 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 1s. 9d.

*The object of these Examination Papers is to test students both in the theory and practice of Arithmetic. It is hoped that the method adopted will lead students to deduce results from general principles rather than to apply stated rules. The author believes that the practice of giving examples under particular rules makes the working of Arithmetic quite mechanical, and tends to throw all but very clever boys off their balance when a general paper on the subject is put before them.*

**KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.** 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Smith (J. Brook).**—**ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE, FOR ADVANCED PUPILS.** By J. BROOK SMITH, M.A. Part I. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The following pages form the first part of a Treatise on Arithmetic, in which the Author has endeavoured from very simple principles to explain, in a full and satisfactory manner, all the more important processes in that subject. The proofs have in all cases been given in a form entirely*

*arithmetical, and at the end of every chapter several examples have been worked out at length, and the best practical method of operation carefully pointed out.*

**Snowball.**—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*In preparing the present edition for the press, the text has been subjected to a careful revision; the proofs of some of the more important propositions have been rendered more strict and general; and a considerable addition of more than two hundred examples, taken principally from the questions set of late years in the public examinations of the University and of individual Colleges, has been made to the collection of Examples and Problems for practice.*

**Tait and Steele.**—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and Mr. STEELE. New Edition Enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this treatise will be found all the ordinary propositions, connected with the Dynamics of Particles, which can be conveniently deduced without the use of D'Alembert's Principle. Throughout the book will be found a number of illustrative examples introduced in the text, and for the most part completely worked out; others with occasional solutions or hints to assist the student are appended to each chapter. For by far the greater portion of these, the Cambridge Senate-House and College Examination Papers have been applied to.*

**Taylor.**—GEOMETRICAL CONICS; including Anharmonic Ratio and Projection, with numerous Examples. By C. TAYLOR, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work contains elementary proofs of the principal properties of Conic Sections, together with chapters on Projection and Anharmonic Ratio.*

**Tebay.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS.

With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The object of the present work is to enable boys to acquire a moderate knowledge of Mensuration in a reasonable time. All difficult and useless matter has been avoided. The examples for the most part are easy, and the rules are concise.*

**Todhunter.**—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

*As the elements of Euclid are usually placed in the hands of young students, it is important to exhibit the work in such a form as will assist them in overcoming the difficulties which they experience on their first introduction to processes of continuous argument. No method appears to be so useful as that of breaking up the demonstrations into their constituent parts; a plan strongly recommended by Professor De Morgan. In the present Edition each distinct assertion in the argument begins a new line; and at the ends of the lines are placed the necessary references to the preceding principles on which the assertions depend. The longer propositions are distributed into subordinate parts, which are distinguished by breaks at the beginning of the lines. Notes, appendix, and a collection of exercises are added.*

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With Numerous Examples. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*The subjects included in the present work are those which have usually found a place in Elementary Treatises on Mensuration. The mode of treatment has been determined by the fact that the work is intended for the use of beginners. Accordingly it is divided into short independent chapters, which are followed by appropriate examples. A knowledge of the elements of Arithmetic is all that is assumed; and in connexion with most of the Rules of Mensuration it has been found practicable to give such explanations and illustrations as will supply the place of formal mathematical*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*demonstrations, which would have been unsuitable to the character of the work.*

**ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*Great pains have been taken to render this work intelligible to young students, by the use of simple language and by copious explanations. In determining the subjects to be included and the space to be assigned to each, the Author has been guided by the papers given at the various examinations in elementary Algebra which are now carried on in this country. The book may be said to consist of three parts. The first part contains the elementary operations in integral and fractional expressions; the second the solution of equations and problems; the third treats of various subjects which are introduced but rarely into examination papers, and are more briefly discussed. Provision has at the same time been made for the introduction of easy equations and problems at an early stage—for those who prefer such a course.*

**KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

**TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*Intended to serve as an introduction to the larger treatise on Plane Trigonometry, published by the Author. The same plan has been adopted as in the Algebra for Beginners: the subject is discussed in short chapters, and a collection of examples is attached to each chapter. The first fourteen chapters present the geometrical part of Plane Trigonometry; and contain all that is necessary for practical purposes. The range of matter included is such as seems required by the various examinations in elementary Trigonometry which are now carried on in the country. Answers are appended at the end.*

**MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Intended as a companion to the two preceding books. The work forms an elementary treatise on demonstrative mechanics. It may be true that this part of mixed mathematics has been sometimes made too abstract and speculative; but it can hardly be doubted that a knowledge of the elements*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*at least of the theory of the subject is extremely valuable even for those who are mainly concerned with practical results. The Author has accordingly endeavoured to provide a suitable introduction to the study of applied as well as of theoretical mechanics. The work consists of two parts, namely, Statics and Dynamics. It will be found to contain all that is usually comprised in elementary treatises on Mechanics, together with some additions.*

**ALGEBRA.** For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Fifth Edition.  
Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on Algebra, and a large number of Examples for Exercise. The author has sought to render the work easily intelligible to students, without impairing the accuracy of the demonstrations, or contracting the limits of the subject. The Examples, about Sixteen hundred and fifty in number, have been selected with a view to illustrate every part of the subject. Each chapter is complete in itself; and the work will be found peculiarly adapted to the wants of students who are without the aid of a teacher. The Answers to the examples, with hints for the solution of some in which assistance may be needed, are given at the end of the book. In the present edition two New Chapters and Three hundred miscellaneous Examples have been added. The latter are arranged in sets, each set containing ten examples.*

**KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS.** Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This treatise contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on the theory of Equations, together with Examples for exercise. These have been selected from the College and University Examination Papers, and the results have been given when it appeared necessary. In order to exhibit a comprehensive view of the subject, the treatise includes investigations which are not found in all the preceding elementary treatises, and also some investigations which are not to be found in any of them. For the second edition the work has been revised and*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*some additions have been made, the most important being an account the researches of Professor Sylvester respecting Newton's Rule.*

**PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.** For Schools and Colleges. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

*The design of this work has been to render the subject intelligible to beginners, and at the same time to afford the student the opportunity of obtaining all the information which he will require on this branch of Mathematics. Each chapter is followed by a set of Examples: those which are entitled Miscellaneous Examples, together with a few in some of the other sets, may be advantageously reserved by the student for exercise after he has made some progress in the subject. In the Second Edition the hints for the solution of the Examples have been considerably increased.*

**A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.** Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*The present work is constructed on the same plan as the treatise on Plane Trigonometry, to which it is intended as a sequel. In the account of Napier's Rules of Circular Parts, an explanation has been given of a method of proof devised by Napier, which seems to have been overlooked by most modern writers on the subject. Considerable labour has been bestowed on the text in order to render it comprehensive and accurate, and the Examples (selected chiefly from College Examination Papers) have all been carefully verified.*

**PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY,** as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*The Author has here endeavoured to exhibit the subject in a simple manner for the benefit of beginners, and at the same time to include in one volume all that students usually require. In addition, therefore, to the propositions which have always appeared in such treatises, he has introduced the methods of abridged notation, which are of more recent origin; these methods, which are of a less elementary character than the rest of the work, are placed in separate chapters, and may be omitted by the student at first.*



**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

**A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The Author has endeavoured in the present work to exhibit a comprehensive view of the Differential Calculus on the method of limits. In the more elementary portions he has entered into considerable detail in the explanations, with the hope that a reader who is without the assistance of a tutor may be enabled to acquire a competent acquaintance with the subject. The method adopted is that of Differential Coefficients. To the different chapters are appended examples sufficiently numerous to render another book unnecessary; these examples being mostly selected from College Examination Papers.*

**A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS.** With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*This is designed as a work at once elementary and complete, adapted for the use of beginners, and sufficient for the wants of advanced students. In the selection of the propositions, and in the mode of establishing them, it has been sought to exhibit the principles clearly, and to illustrate all their most important results. The process of summation has been repeatedly brought forward, with the view of securing the attention of the student to the notions which form the true foundation of the Calculus itself, as well as of its most valuable applications. Every attempt has been made to explain those difficulties which usually perplex beginners, especially with reference to the limits of integrations. A new method has been adopted in regard to the transformation of multiple integrals. The last chapter deals with the Calculus of Variations. A large collection of exercises, selected from College Examination Papers, has been appended to the several chapters.*

**EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS.** Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth 4s.

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

**A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS.** With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this work on statics (treating of the laws of the equilibrium of bodies) will be found all the propositions which usually appear in treatises on Theoretical Statics. To the different chapters examples are appended, which have been principally selected from University Examination Papers. In the Third Edition many additions have been made, in order to illustrate the application of the principles of the subject to the solution of problems.*

**Wilson (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.** Angles, Parallels, Triangles, Equivalent Figures, the Circle, and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge, and Mathematical Master in Rugby School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The distinctive features of this work are intended to be the following. The classification of Theorems according to their subjects; the separation of Theorems and Problems; the use of hypothetical constructions; the adoption of independent proofs where they are possible and simple; the introduction of the terms locus, projection, &c.; the importance given to the notion of direction as the property of a straight line; the intermixing of exercises, classified according to the methods adopted for their solution; the diminution of the number of Theorems; the compression of proofs, especially in the later parts of the book; the tacit, instead of the explicit, reference to axioms; and the treatment of parallels.*

**ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. PART II.** (separately). The Circle and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Wilson (W. P.)—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS.** By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Wolstenholme.—A BOOK OF MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS,** on Subjects included in the Cambridge Course. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and lately Lecturer in Mathematics at Christ's College. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—*Geometry (Euclid)—Algebra—Plane Trigonometry—Geometrical Conic Sections—Analytical Conic Sections—Theory of Equations—Differential Calculus—Integral Calculus—Solid Geometry—Statics—Elementary Dynamics—Newton—Dynamics of a Point—Dynamics of a Rigid Body—Hydrostatics—Geometrical Optics—Spherical Trigonometry and Plane Astronomy.*

## SCIENCE.

## ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE importance of Science as an element of sound education is now generally acknowledged; and accordingly it is obtaining a prominent place in the ordinary course of school instruction. It is the intention of the Publishers to produce a complete series of Scientific Manuals, affording full and accurate elementary information, conveyed in clear and lucid English. The authors are well known as among the foremost men of their several departments; and their names form a ready guarantee for the high character of the books. Subjoined is a list of those Manuals that have already appeared, with a short account of each. Others are in active preparation; and the whole will constitute a standard series specially adapted to the requirements of beginners, whether for private study or for school instruction.

**ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.**

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal. Sixth and cheaper Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

\* *This work consists of six lectures, which are intended "to explain to intelligent persons the principles on which the instruments of an Observatory are constructed (omitting all details, so far as they are merely sub-*

**Elementary Class-Books—continued.**

*sidary), and the principles on which the observations made with these instruments are treated for deduction of the distances and weights of the bodies of the Solar System, and of a few stars, omitting all minutie of formulæ, and all troublesome details of calculation." The speciality of this volume is the direct reference of every step to the Observatory, and the full description of the methods and instruments of observation.*

**ASTRONOMY.**

MR. LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Seventh Thousand. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

*The author has here aimed to give a connected view of the whole subject, and to supply facts, and ideas founded on the facts, to serve as a basis for subsequent study and discussion. The chapters treat of the Stars and Nebulæ; the Sun; the Solar System; Apparent Movements of the Heavenly Bodies; the Measurement of Time; Light; the Telescope and Spectroscope; Apparent Places of the Heavenly Bodies; the Real Distances and Dimensions; Universal Gravitation. The most recent astronomical discoveries are incorporated. Mr. Lockyer's work supplements that of the Astronomer Royal mentioned in the previous article.*

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

**PHYSIOLOGY.**

PROFESSOR HUXLEY'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. Sixteenth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Elementary Class-Books—continued.**

*This book describes and explains, in a series of graduated lessons, the principles of Human Physiology; or the Structure and Functions of the Human Body. The first lesson supplies a general view of the subject. This is followed by sections on the Vascular or Veinous System, and the Circulation; the Blood and the Lymph; Respiration; Sources of Loss and of Gain to the Blood; the Function of Alimentation; Motion and Locomotion; Sensations and Sensory Organs; the Organ of Sight; the Coalescence of Sensations with one another and with other States of Consciousness; the Nervous System and Innervation; Histology, or the Minute Structure of the Tissues. A Table of Anatomical and Physiological Constants is appended. The lessons are fully illustrated by numerous engravings. The manual is primarily intended to serve as a text-book for teachers and learners in boys' and girls' schools.*

**QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.**

By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*These Questions were drawn up as aids to the instruction of a class of young people in Physiology.*

**BOTANY.**

PROFESSOR OLIVER'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. Tenth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This book is designed to teach the Elements of Botany on Professor Henslow's plan of selected Types and by the use of Schedules. The earlier chapters, embracing the elements of Structural and Physiological Botany, introduce us to the methodical study of the Ordinal Types. The concluding chapters are entitled, "How to dry Plants" and "How to describe Plants." A valuable Glossary is appended to the volume. In the preparation of this work free use has been made of the manuscript materials of the late Professor Henslow.*

**Elementary Class-Books—continued.****CHEMISTRY.**

PROFESSOR ROSCOE'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho. of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths, *New Edition*. Twenty-sixth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*It has been the endeavour of the author to arrange the most important facts and principles of Modern Chemistry in a plain but concise and scientific form, suited to the present requirements of elementary instruction. For the purpose of facilitating the attainment of exactitude in the knowledge of the subject, a series of exercises and questions upon the lessons have been added. The metric system of weights and measures, and the centigrade thermometric scale, are used throughout the work. The new Edition, besides new wood-cuts, contains many additions and improvements, and includes the most important of the latest discoveries.*

**POLITICAL ECONOMY.**

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*The following pages have been written mainly with the hope that a short and elementary book might help to make Political Economy a more popular study in boys' and girls' schools. In order to adapt the book especially for school use, questions have been added at the end of each chapter.*

**LOGIC.**

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., Professor of Logic in Owens College, Manchester. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*In preparing these Lessons the author has attempted to show that Logic, even in its traditional form, can be made a highly useful subject of study, and a powerful means of mental exercise. With this view he has avoided the use of superfluous technical terms, and has abstained from entering*

into questions of a purely speculative or metaphysical character. For the puerile illustrations too often found in works on Logic, examples drawn from the distinct objects and ideas treated in the natural and experimental sciences have been generally substituted. At the end of almost every Lesson will be found references to the works in which the student will most profitably continue his reading of the subject treated, so that this little volume may serve as a guide to a more extended course of study.

## PHYSICS.

**LESSONS\* IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS.** By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromoliths of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*A description, in an elementary manner, of the most important of those laws which regulate the phenomena of nature. The active agents, heat, light, electricity, etc., are regarded as varieties of energy, and the work is so arranged that their relation to one another, looked at in this light, and the paramount importance of the laws of energy are clearly brought out. The volume contains all the necessary illustrations, and a plate representing the Spectra of Sun, Stars, and Nebula, forms a frontispiece.*

## MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

**Flower (W. H.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA.** Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology. With numerous Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Although the present work contains the substance of a Course of Lectures, the form has been changed, so as the better to adapt it as a handbook for students. Theoretical views have been almost entirely excluded: and while*



*it is impossible in a scientific treatise to avoid the employment of technical terms, it has been the author's endeavour to use no more than absolutely necessary, and to exercise due care in selecting only those that seem most appropriate, or which have received the sanction of general adoption. With a very few exceptions the illustrations have been drawn expressly for this work from specimens in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons.*

**Hooker (Dr.).—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.** By J. D. HOOKER, C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L., Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The object of this work is to supply students and field-botanists with a fuller account of the Plants of the British Islands than the manuals hitherto in use aim at giving. The Ordinal, Generic, and Specific characters have been re-written, and are to a great extent original, and drawn from living or dried specimens, or both.*

**Oliver (Professor).—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY.** By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*This manual is, in substance, the author's "Lessons in Elementary Botany," adapted for use in India. In preparing it he has had in view the want, often felt, of some handy résumé of Indian Botany, which might be serviceable not only to residents of India, but also to any one about to proceed thither, desirous of getting some preliminary idea of the Botany of that country.*

*Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.*

**Cooke (Josiah P., Jun.)—FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY.** By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun.,  
Ervine Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard College.  
Crown 8vo. 12s.

*The object of the author in this book is to present the philosophy of Chemistry in such a form that it can be made with profit the subject of College recitations, and furnish the teacher with the means of testing the student's faithfulness and ability. With this view the subject has been developed in a logical order, and the principles of the science are taught independently of the experimental evidence on which they rest.*

**Johnson (S. W., M.A.)—HOW CROPS GROW: A**  
Treatise on the Chemical Composition, Structure, and Life of the  
Plant, for Agricultural Students. By S. W. JOHNSON, M.A.,  
Professor of Analytical and Agricultural Chemistry in Yale College.  
With Illustrations and Tables of Analyses. Revised, with Numerous  
Additions, and adapted for English use by A. H. CHURCH,  
M.A. and W. T. DYER, B.A., Professors at the Royal Agricultural  
College, Cirencester. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*In order that this book may be complete in itself, so far as its special scope is concerned, not only have the rudiments of Chemistry and structural Botany been introduced, but a series of Experiments has been described, by which the student, who has access to chemical apparatus and tests, may become conversant with the most salient properties of the elements, and of those of their chief natural compounds, which constitute the food or the materials of plants.*

*It has also been attempted to adapt the work in form and contents to the wants of the class-room by a strictly systematic arrangement of topics, and by division of the matter into convenient paragraphs.*

**Roscoe (H. E.)—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** Six Lectures, with Appendices, Engravings, Maps, and Chromolithographs. By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. Royal 8vo. 21s.

*A Second Edition of these popular Lectures, containing all the most recent discoveries and several additional Illustrations.*

*"The lectures themselves furnish a most admirable elementary treatise on the subject, whilst by the insertion in appendices to each lecture of extracts from the most important published memoirs, the author has rendered it equally valuable as a text book for advanced students."*—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

**Thorpe (T. E.)—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS,** for use in Colleges and Schools. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. 12mo. cloth. 1s.

*In the Preface Dr. Roscoe says—"My experience has led me to feel more and more strongly that by no method can accuracy in a knowledge of chemistry be more surely secured than by attention to the working of well-selected problems, and Dr. Thorpe's thorough acquaintance with the wants of the student is a sufficient guarantee that this selection has been carefully made. I intend largely to use these questions in my own classes, and I can confidently recommend them to all teachers and students of the science."*

**Wurtz.—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY,** from the Age of Lavoisier down to the present time. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

**Abbott.**—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. For the Use of Schools. New and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

*The object of this work is to furnish students of Shakespeare and Bacon with a short systematic account of some points of difference between Elizabethan syntax and our own. A section on Prosody is added, and Notes and Questions.*

*The success which has attended the First and Second Editions of the "SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR," and the demand for a Third Edition within a year of the publication of the First, has encouraged the Author to endeavour to make the work somewhat more useful, and to render it, as far as possible, a complete book of reference for all difficulties of Shakespearian syntax or prosody. For this purpose the whole of Shakespeare has been re-read, and an attempt has been made to include within this Edition the explanation of every idiomatic difficulty (where the text is not confessedly corrupt) that comes within the province of a grammar as distinct from a glossary.*

*The great object being to make a useful book of reference for students, and especially for classes in schools, several Plays have been indexed so fully that with the aid of a glossary and historical notes the references will serve for a complete commentary.*

**ATLAS OF EUROPE. GLOBE EDITION.** Uniform in size with Macmillan's Globe Series, containing 45 Coloured Maps, on a uniform scale and projection : with Plans of London and Paris, and a copious Index. Strongly bound in half-morocco, with flexible back, 9s.

*This Atlas includes all the countries of Europe in a series of 48 Maps, drawn on the same scale, with an Alphabetical Index to the situation of more than ten thousand places ; and the relation of the various maps and countries to each other is defined in a general Key-map. The identity of scale in all the maps facilitates the comparison of extent and distance, and conveys a just impression of the magnitude of different countries. The size suffices to show the provincial divisions, the railways and main roads, the principal rivers and mountain ranges. "This Atlas," writes the British Quarterly, "will be an invaluable boon for the school, the desk, or the traveller's portmanteau."*

**Bates & Lockyer.**—A CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.

Adapted to the recent Programme of the Royal Geographical Society. By H. W. BATES, Assistant Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society, and J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.A.S.

[*In the Press.*]

**CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** From Rollo to Edward II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. Second Edition, enlarged. 5s.

A SECOND SERIES nearly ready.

*The endeavour has not been to chronicle facts, but to put together a series of pictures of persons and events, so as to arrest the attention, and give some individuality and distinctness to the recollection, by gathering together details at the most memorable moments. The "Cameos" are intended as a book for young people just beyond the elementary histories of England, and able to enter in some degree into the real spirit of events, and to be struck with characters and scenes presented in some relief. "Instead of dry details," says the Nonconformist, "we have living pictures, faithful, vivid, and striking."*

**Delamotte.**—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged, with upwards of Fifty Plates. Crown 8vo. Stiff covers. 2s. 6d.

*This work is intended to give such instruction to Beginners in Drawing, and to place before them copies so easy, that they may not find any obstacle in making the first step. Thenceforward the lessons are gradually progressive. Mechanical improvements too have lent their aid. The whole of the Plates have been engraved by a new process, by means of which a varying depth of tone—up to the present time the distinguishing characteristic of pencil drawing—has been imparted to woodcuts.*

**D'Oursy and Feillet.**—A FRENCH GRAMMAR AT SIGHT, on an entirely new method. By A. D'OURSY and A. FEILLET. Especially adapted for Pupils preparing for Examination. Fcap. 8vo. cloth extra. 2s. 6d.

*The method followed in this volume consists in presenting the grammar as much as possible by synoptical tables, which, striking the eye at once, and following throughout the same order—"used—not used;" "changes—does not change"—are easily remembered. The parsing tables will enable the pupil to parse easily from the beginning. The exercises consist of translations from French into English, and from English into French; and of a number of grammatical questions.*

**EUROPEAN HISTORY.** Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. Crown 8vo. 6s.

*When young children have acquired the outlines of History from abridgments and catechisms, and it becomes desirable to give a more enlarged view of the subject, in order to render it really useful and interesting, a difficulty often arises as to the choice of books. Two courses are open, either to take a general and consequently dry history of facts, such as Russel's *Modern Europe*, or to choose some work treating of a particular period or subject, such as the works of Macaulay and Froude. The former course*

usually renders history uninteresting; the latter is unsatisfactory, because it is not sufficiently comprehensive. To remedy this difficulty selections, continuous and chronological, have, in the present volume, been taken from the larger works of Freeman, Milman, Palgrave, and others, which may serve as distinct landmarks of historical reading. "We know of scarcely anything," says the *Guardian*, of this volume, "which is so likely to raise to a higher level the average standard of English education."

**Freeman (Edward A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.**

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

"Its object is to show that clear, accurate, and scientific views of history, or indeed of any subject, may be easily given to children from the very first. . . . I have, I hope, shown that it is perfectly easy to teach children, from the very first, to distinguish true history alike from legend and from wilful invention, and also to understand the nature of historical authorities and to weigh one statement against another. . . . I have throughout striven to connect the history of England with the general history of civilized Europe, and I have especially tried to make the book serve as an incentive to a more accurate study of historical geography."—PREFACE.

**Helfenstein (James).—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR**

OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES. Being at the same time a Historical Grammar of the English Language, and comprising Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Modern English, Icelandic (Old Norse), Danish, Swedish, Old High German, Middle High German, Modern German, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, and Dutch. By JAMES HELFENSTEIN, Ph.D. 8vo. 18s.

This work traces the different stages of development through which the various Teutonic languages have passed, and the laws which have regulated their growth. The reader is thus enabled to study the relation which these languages bear to one another, and to the English language in particular, to which special attention is devoted throughout. In the chapters on Ancient and Middle Teutonic languages no grammatical form

is omitted the knowledge of which is required for the study of ancient literature, whether Gothic or Anglo-Saxon or Early English. To each chapter is prefixed a sketch showing the relation of the Teutonic to the cognate languages, Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit. Those who have mastered the book will be in a position to proceed with intelligence to the more elaborate works of Grimm, Bopp, Pott, Schleicher, and others.

**Hole.**—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

*The different families are printed in distinguishing colours, thus facilitating reference.*

**A BRIEF BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.** Compiled and Arranged by CHARLES HOLE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, 18mo. neatly and strongly bound in cloth. 4s. 6d.

*The inquiry is frequently made concerning an eminent man, when did he live, or for what was he celebrated, or what biographies have we about him? Such information is concisely supplied in this Dictionary. It contains more than 18,000 names. Extreme care has been bestowed on the verification of the dates, and thus numerous errors current in previous works have been corrected. Its size adapts it for the desk, portmanteau, or pocket.*

*"An invaluable addition to our manuals of reference, and from its moderate price cannot fail to become as popular as it is useful."—TIMES.*

**Jephson.**—SHAKESPEARE'S "TEMPEST." With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*It is important to find some substitute for classical study, and it is believed that such a substitute may be found in the Plays of Shakespeare. Each sentence of Shakespeare becomes, like a sentence in Thucydides or Cicero, a lesson in the origin and derivation of words, and in the fundamental rules of grammatical construction. On this principle the present edition of the "Tempest" has been prepared. The text is taken from the "Cambridge Shakespeare."*



**M'Cosh (Rev. Principal).—THE LAWS OF DISCURSIVE THOUGHT.** Being a Text-Book of Formal Logic. By JAMES M'COSH, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. 5s.

*In this treatise the Notion (with the Term and the Relation of Thought to Language,) will be found to occupy a larger relative place than in any logical work written since the time of the famous "Art of Thinking."*

**Oppen.—FRENCH READER.** For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Containing a graduated Selection from modern Authors in Prose and Verse; and copious Notes, chiefly Etymological. By EDWARD A. OPPEN. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This is a Selection from the best modern authors of France. Its distinctive feature consists in its etymological notes, connecting French with the classical and modern languages, including the Celtic. This subject has hitherto been little discussed even by the best-educated teachers.*

**A SHILLING BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.** A Reading Book for Schools and General Readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth.

*A record of some of the good and great deeds of all time, abridged from the larger work of the same author in the Golden Treasury Series.*

**Sonnenschein and Meiklejohn.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ.** By A. SONNENSCHIEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING.

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d.

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 3d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 4d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

*A Series of Books in which an attempt is made to place the process of learning to read English on a scientific basis. This has been done by separating the perfectly regular parts of the language from the irregular, and by giving the regular parts to the learner in the exact order of their difficulty. The child begins with the smallest possible element, and adds to that element one letter—in only one of its functions—at one time. Thus the sequence is natural and complete.*

**Vaughan (C. M.)**—A SHILLING BOOK OF WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. cloth.

*It has been felt of late years that the children of our parochial schools, and those classes of our countrymen which they commonly represent, are capable of being interested, and therefore benefited also, by something higher in the scale of poetical composition than those brief and somewhat puerile fragments to which their knowledge was formerly restricted. An attempt has here been made to supply the want by forming a selection at once various and unambitious; healthy in tone, just in sentiment, elevating in thought, and beautiful in expression.*

**Thring.**—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH,  
with Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

*This little work is chiefly intended for teachers and learners. It took its rise from questionings in National Schools, and the whole of the first part is merely the writing out in order the answers to questions which have been used already with success. A chapter on Learning Language is especially addressed to teachers.*

THE CHILD'S GRAMMAR. Being the Substance of "The Elements of Grammar taught in English," adapted for the Use of Junior Classes. A New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

**Thring—continued.**

**SCHOOL SONGS.** A Collection of Songs for Schools. With the Music arranged for four Voices. Edited by the Rev. E. THRING and H. RICCIUS. Folio. 7s. 6d.

*There is a tendency in schools to stereotype the forms of life. Any genial solvent is valuable. Games do much; but games do not penetrate to domestic life, and are much limited by age. Music supplies the want. The collection includes the "Agnus Dei," Tennyson's "Light Brigade," Macaulay's "Ivry," &c. among other pieces.*

**Trench (Archbishop).—HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY.** Selected and Arranged, with Notes, by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d. Second Edition.

*This volume is called a "Household Book," by this name implying that it is a book for all—that there is nothing in it to prevent it from being confidently placed in the hands of every member of the household. Specimens of all classes of poetry are given, including selections from living authors. The Editor has aimed to produce a book "which the emigrant, finding room for little not absolutely necessary, might yet find room for it in his trunk, and the traveller in his knapsack, and that on some narrow shelves where there are few books this might be one."*

*"The Archbishop has conferred in this delightful volume an important gift on the whole English-speaking population of the world."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**Yonge (Charlotte M.).—A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND:** consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," "Comeos of English History," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

*This tabular history has been drawn up to supply a want felt by many teachers of some means of making their pupils realize what events in the two countries were contemporary. A skeleton narrative has been constructed of the chief transactions in either country, placing a column between for what affected both alike, by which means it is hoped that young people may be assisted in grasping the mutual relation of events.*

## DIVINITY.

**Abbott (Rev. E. A.)—BIBLE LESSONS.** By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. Second Edition, crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This book is written in the form of dialogues carried on between a teacher and pupil, and its main object is to make the scholar think for himself. The great bulk of the dialogues represents in the spirit, and often in the words, the religious instruction which the author has been in the habit of giving to the Fifth and Sixth Forms of the City of London School.*

**Cheyne (T. K.)—THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.** An Amended Version, with Historical and Critical Introductions and Explanatory Notes. By T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The object of this edition is simply to restore the probable meaning of Isaiah, so far as this can be expressed in modern English. The basis of the version is the revised translation of 1611, but no scruple has been felt in introducing alterations, wherever the true sense of the prophecies appeared to require it.*

**Eastwood.—THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK.** A Glossary of Old English Bible Words. By J. EASTWOOD, M.A., of St. John's College, and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

*It is the object of this Glossary to explain and illustrate all such words, phrases, and constructions, in the Authorized Version of the Old and New Testaments and the Apocrypha, and in the Book of Common Prayer, as are either obsolete or archaic. Full explanations are supplied, and these illustrated by numerous citations from the elder writers. An index of editions quoted is appended. Apart from its immediate subject, this work serves to illustrate a well-marked period in the history of the English language. It is thus of distinct philological value.*

**GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER.** Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*In making this abridgment of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged," the editors have endeavoured to meet the requirements of readers of a different class from those for whom the larger edition was intended. Some who found the large book useful for private reading, have asked for an edition of a smaller size and at a lower price, for family use, while at the same time some Teachers in Public Schools have suggested that it would be convenient for them to have a simpler book, which they could put into the hands of younger pupils.*

### **Hardwick.—A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.**

Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Edited by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. With Four Maps constructed for this work by A. KEITH JOHNSTON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The ground-plan of this treatise coincides in many points with one adopted at the close of the last century in the colossal work of Schröckh, and since that time by others of his thoughtful countrymen; but in arranging the materials a very different course has frequently been pursued. With regard to the opinions of the author, he is willing to avow distinctly that he has construed history with the specific prepossessions of an Englishman and a member of the English Church. The reader is constantly referred to the authorities, both original and critical, on which the statements are founded.*

**Hardwick.**—*continued.*

**A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.** By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Revised by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*This volume is intended as a sequel and companion to the "History of the Christian Church during the Middle Age." The author's earnest wish has been to give the reader a trustworthy version of those stirring incidents which mark the Reformation period, without relinquishing his former claim to characterise peculiar systems, persons, and events according to the shades and colours they assume, when contemplated from an English point of view, and by a member of the Church of England.*

**Maclear.**—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, B.D., Head Master of King's College School, and Preacher at the Temple Church.

**A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.** Fifth Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This volume forms a Class-book of Old Testament History from the earliest times to those of Ezra and Nehemiah. In its preparation the most recent authorities have been consulted, and wherever it has appeared useful, Notes have been subjoined illustrative of the Text, and, for the sake of more advanced students, references added to larger works. The Index has been so arranged as to form a concise dictionary of the persons and places mentioned in the course of the narrative; while the maps, which have been prepared with considerable care at Stanford's Geographical Establishment, will, it is hoped, materially add to the value and usefulness of the Book.*

**A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,** including the Connexion of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*A sequel to the author's Class-book of Old Testament History, continuing the narrative from the point at which it there ends, and carrying it on to the close of St. Paul's second imprisonment at Rome. In its preparation, as in that of the former volume, the most recent and trustworthy authorities*

**Maclear (Rev. G. F., B.D.)—continued.**

*have been consulted, notes subjoined, and references to larger works added. It is thus hoped that it may prove at once an useful class-book and a convenient companion to the study of the Greek Testament.*

**A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY,** for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

**A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,** for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

*These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.*

**CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.** Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*This may be regarded as a sequel to the Class-books of Old and New Testament History. Like them, it is furnished with notes and references to larger works, and it is hoped that it may be found, especially in the higher forms of our Public Schools, to supply a suitable manual of instruction in the chief doctrines of the English Church, and a useful help in the preparation of Candidates for Confirmation.*

**A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND,** with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. 18mo. 6d.

**THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION.** A Sequel to the Class Book of the Catechism. For the use of Candidates for Confirmation. With Prayers and Collects. 18mo. 3d.

**Maurice.—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS.** A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. By the Rev. F. D. MAURICE. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. 18mo. 1s.

**Procter.—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,** with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Ninth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*In the course of the last twenty years the whole question of Liturgical knowledge has been reopened with great learning and accurate research; and it is mainly with the view of epitomising extensive publications, and correcting the errors and misconceptions which had obtained currency, that the present volume has been put together.*

**Procter and Maclear.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.**

Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*As in the other Class-books of the series, notes have also been subjoined, and references given to larger works, and it is hoped that the volume will be found adapted for use in the higher forms of our Public Schools, and a suitable manual for those preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge local examinations. This new Edition has been considerably altered, and several important additions have been made. Besides a re-arrangement of the work generally, the Historical Portion has been supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and of the Litany.*

**PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.**

BY FOUR FRIENDS. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*To restore the Psalter as far as possible to the order in which the Psalms were written,—to give the division of each Psalm into strophes, of each strophe into the lines which composed it,—to amend the errors of translation, is the object of the present Edition. Professor Ewald's works, especially that on the Psalms, have been extensively consulted.*

*This book has been used with satisfaction by masters for private work in higher classes in schools.*

**Ramsay.—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism illustrated and explained, for the use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers.** By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*A clear explanation of the Catechism, by way of Question and Answer.*



**Simpson.**—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*A compendious summary of Church History.*

**Swainson.**—A HANDBOOK to BUTLER'S ANALOGY. By C. A. SWAINSON, D.D., Canon of Chichester. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*This manual is designed to serve as a handbook or road-book to the Student in reading the Analogy, to give the Student a sketch or outline map of the country on which he is entering, and to point out to him matters of interest as he passes along.*

**Westcott.**—A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D., Canon of Peterborough. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Author has endeavoured to connect the history of the New Testament Canon with the growth and consolidation of the Church, and to point out the relation existing between the amount of evidence for the authenticity of its component parts, and the whole mass of Christian literature. Such a method of inquiry will convey both the truest notion of the connexion of the written Word with the living Body of Christ, and the surest conviction of its divine authority.*

*Of this work the Saturday Review writes: "Theological students, and not they only, but the general public, owe a deep debt of gratitude to Mr. Westcott for bringing this subject fairly before them in this candid and comprehensive essay. . . . As a theological work it is at once perfectly fair and impartial, and imbued with a thoroughly religious spirit; and as a manual it exhibits, in a lucid form and in a narrow compass, the results of extensive research and accurate thought. We cordially recommend it."*

**Westcott (Canon)—continued.****INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS.**

By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*This book is intended to be an Introduction to the Study of the Gospels. The author has made it a point carefully to study the researches of the great writers, and consciously to neglect none. There is an elaborate discussion appended "On the Primitive Doctrine of Inspiration."*

**A GENERAL VIEW OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH BIBLE.** By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*"The first trustworthy account we have had of that unique and marvellous monument of the piety of our ancestors."*—DAILY NEWS.

**THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH.** A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. Third Edition. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. 18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The present book is an attempt to answer a request, which has been made from time to time, to place in a simple form, for the use of general readers, the substance of the author's "History of the Canon of the New Testament." An elaborate and comprehensive Introduction is followed by chapters on the Bible of the Apostolic Age; on the Growth of the New Testament; the Apostolic Fathers; the Age of the Apologists; the First Christian Bible; the Bible Proscribed and Restored; the Age of Jerome and Augustine; the Bible of the Middle Ages in the West and in the East, and in the Sixteenth Century. Two appendices on the History of the Old Testament Canon before the Christian Era, and on the Contents of the most ancient MSS. of the Christian Bible, complete the volume.*

**THE GOSPEL OF THE RESURRECTION.** Thoughts on its Relation to Reason and History. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This Essay is an endeavour to consider some of the elementary truths of Christianity as a miraculous Revelation, from the side of History and Reason. If the arguments which are here adduced are valid, they will go far to prove that the Resurrection, with all that it includes, is the key to the history of man, and the complement of reason.*

**Wilson.**—AN ENGLISH, HEBREW, AND CHALDEE LEXICON AND CONCORDANCE, to the more Correct Understanding of the English translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the Original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully Revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

*The aim of this work is, that it should be useful to clergymen and all persons engaged in the study of the Bible, even when they do not possess a knowledge of Hebrew; while able Hebrew scholars have borne testimony to the help that they themselves have found in it.*

## BOOKS ON EDUCATION.

**Arnold.**—A FRENCH ETON; OR, MIDDLE CLASS EDUCATION AND THE STATE. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*"A very interesting dissertation on the system of secondary instruction in France, and on the advisability of copying the system in England."*—SATURDAY REVIEW.

**SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES ON THE CONTINENT.**  
8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Author was in 1865 charged by the Schools Inquiry Commissioners with the task of investigating the system of education for the middle and upper classes in France, Italy, Germany, and Switzerland. In the discharge of this task he was on the Continent nearly seven months, and during that time he visited the four countries named and made a careful study of the matters to which the Commissioners had directed his attention. The present volume contains the report which he made to them. It is here adapted to the use of the general reader.*

**ESSAYS ON A LIBERAL EDUCATION.** Edited by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, M.A., F.R.S., Assistant Master at Harrow, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Hon. Fellow of King's College, London. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

**CONTENTS:**—*History of Classical Education*, by Charles S. Parker, M.A.; *Theory of Classical Education*, by Henry Sedgwick, M.A.

*Liberal Education in Universities*, by John Seeley, M.A.; *Teaching by means of Grammar*, by E. E. Bowen, M.A.; *Greek and Latin Verse-Composition*, by the Rev. F. W. Farrar; *Natural Science in Schools*, by J. M. Wilson, M.A., F.G.S.; *The Teaching of English*, by J. W. Hales, M.A.; *Education of the Reasoning Faculties*, by W. Johnson, M.A.; *The present Social Results of Classical Education*, by Lord Houghton.

*The Authors have sought to hasten the expansion and improvement of liberal education by showing in what light some of the most interesting questions of Educational Reform are viewed by men who have had opportunities for forming a judgment respecting them, and several of whom have been for some time engaged in the work of education at our Universities and Schools.*

**Farrar.**—ON SOME DEFECTS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL EDUCATION. A Lecture delivered at the Royal Institution. With Notes and Appendices. Crown 8vo. 1s.

**Jex-Blake.**—A VISIT TO SOME AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s.

*"In the following pages I have endeavoured to give a simple and accurate account of what I saw during a series of visits to some of the Schools and Colleges in the United States. . . . I wish simply to give other teachers an opportunity of seeing through my eyes what they cannot perhaps see for themselves, and to this end I have recorded just such particulars as I should myself care to know."*—AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

*"Miss Blake gives a living picture of the Schools and Colleges themselves in which that education is carried on."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**Quain (Richard, F.R.S.)**—ON SOME DEFECTS IN GENERAL EDUCATION. By RICHARD QUAIN, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Having been charged by the College of Surgeons with the delivery of the Hunterian Oration for 1869, the Author has availed himself of the occasion to bring under notice some defects in the general education of the country, which, in his opinion, effect injuriously all classes of the people, and not least the members of his own profession. The earlier pages of the address contain a short notice of the genius and labours of John Hunter, but the subject of education will be found to occupy the larger part—from page twelve to the end.*

**Thring.**—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL. By the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

**Youmans.**—MODERN CULTURE: its True Aims and Requirements. A Series of Addresses and Arguments on the Claims of Scientific Education. Edited by EDWARD L. YOUMANS, M.D. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—*Professor Tyndall on the Study of Physics; Dr. Daubeny on the Study of Chemistry; Professor Hensley on the Study of Botany; Professor Huxley on the Study of Zoology; Dr. J. Paget on the Study of Physiology; Dr. Whewell on the Educational History of Science; Dr. Faraday on the Education of the Judgment; Dr. Hodgson on the Study of Economic Science; Mr. Herbert Spencer on Political Education; Professor Masson on College Education and Self Education; Dr. Youmans on the Scientific Study of Human Nature. An Appendix contains extracts from distinguished authors, and from the Scientific Evidence given before the Public Schools Commission.*

LONDON:  
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS,  
BREAD STREET HILL.





